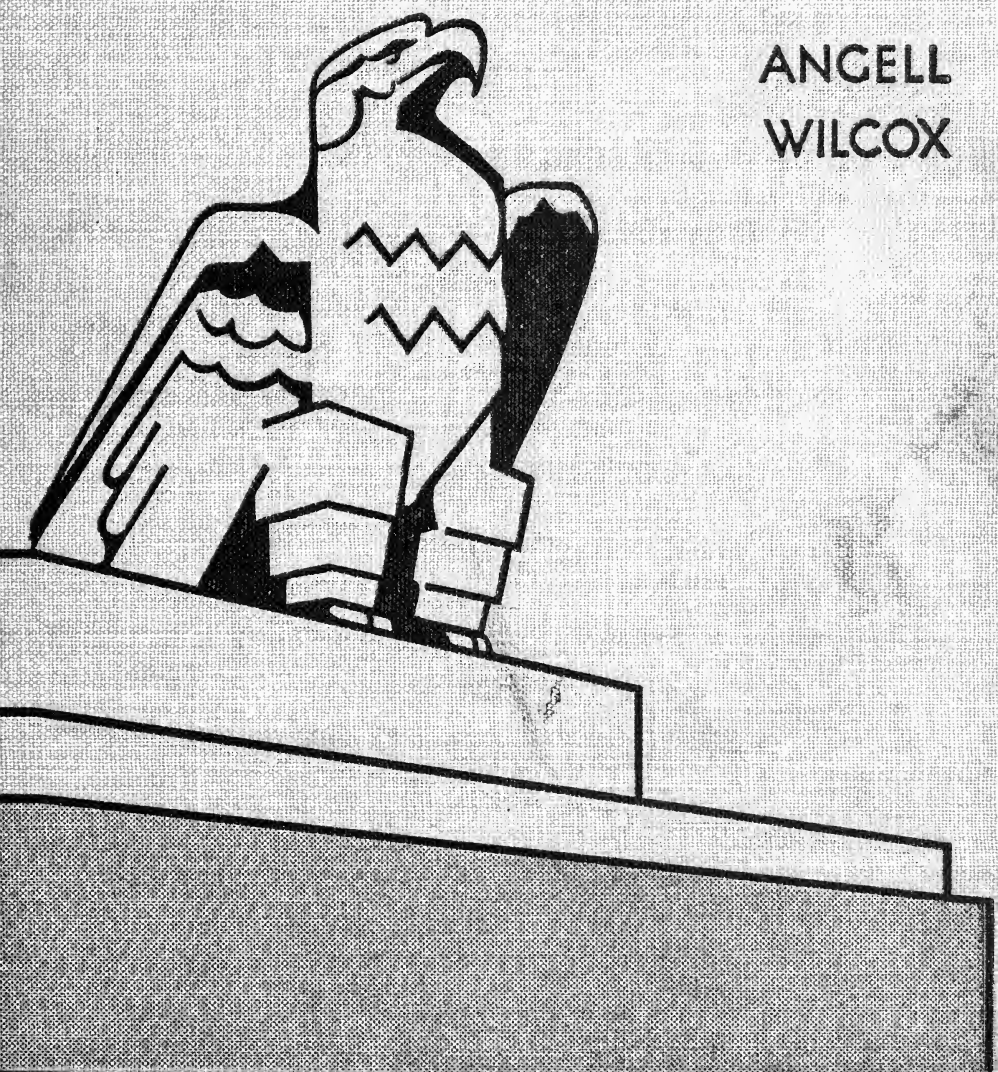


# *In A Democracy*

ANCELL  
WILCOX





\_\_\_\_\_ Book No.  
THIS BOOK IS THE PROPERTY OF THE  
STATE OF TEXAS

\_\_\_\_\_ School \_\_\_\_\_ Co.

From the collection of the

\_\_\_\_\_ Edition of Book

\_\_\_\_\_ ed \_\_\_\_\_ Returned

o Prelinger  
Library

San Francisco, California  
2006

PUPILS MUS

Contract begins F

\_\_\_\_\_ PAGE

31, 1944.



793

NOST

\$ 2 50

10-90

(W)





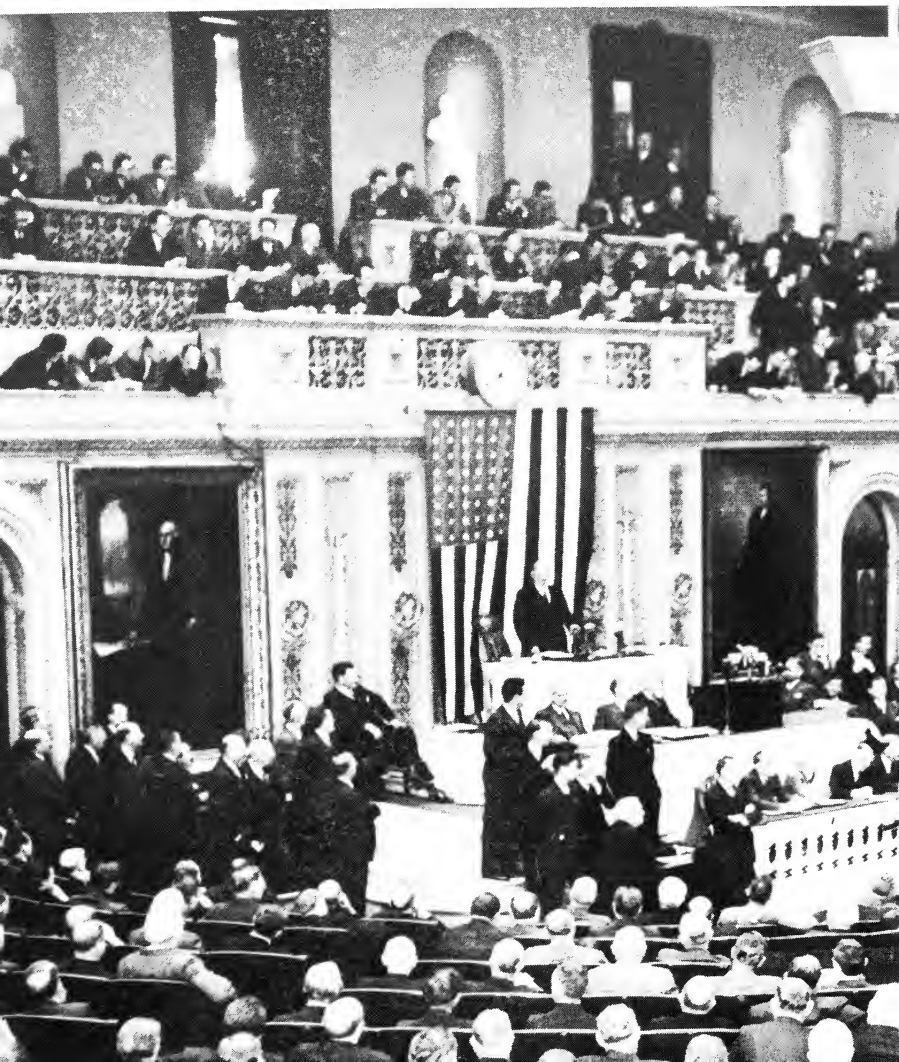


# *In A Democracy*



*The STECK COMPANY  
of Austin, Texas, Presents—*

A SURVEY OF LIFE IN CONTEMPORARY DEMOCRATIC AMERICA



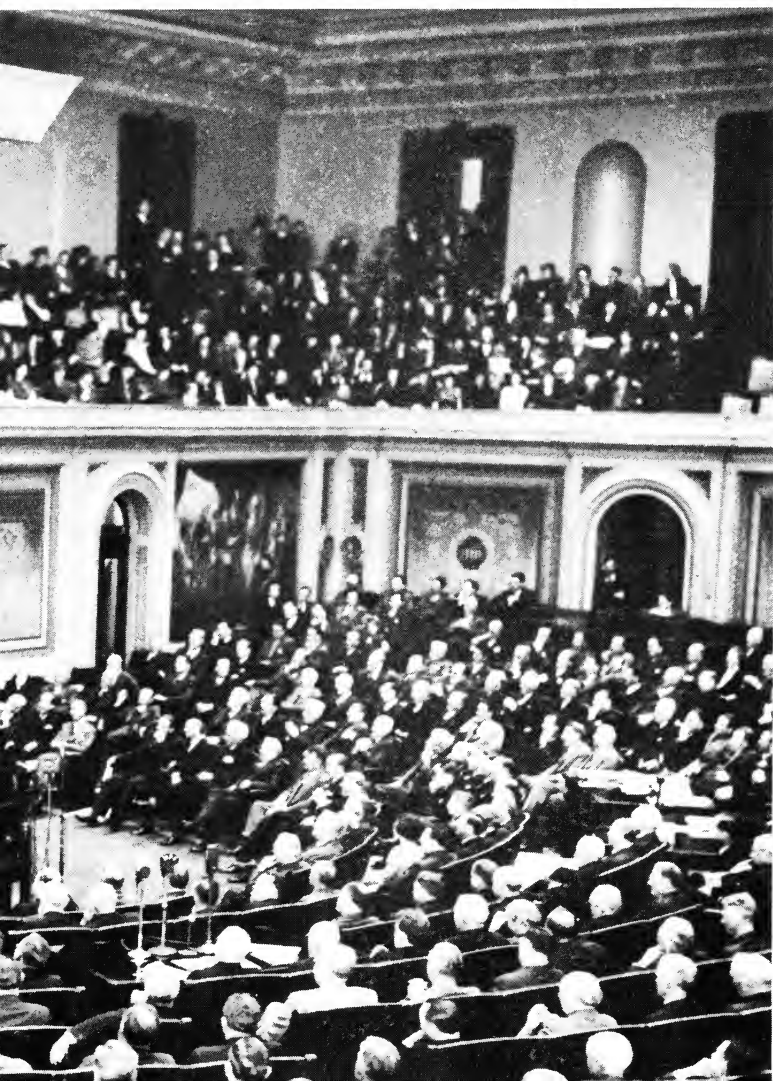


# *In A Democracy*

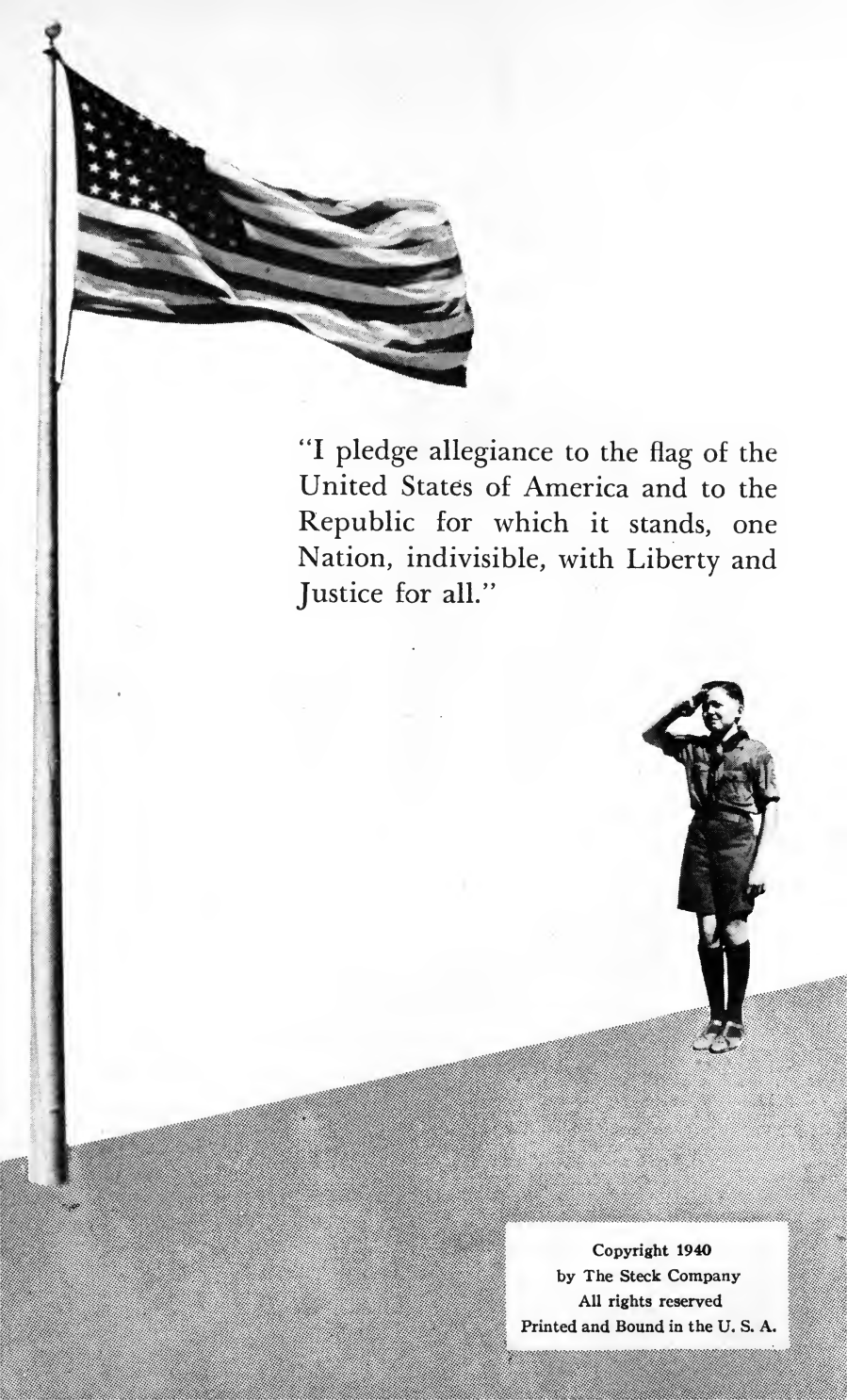
*by*

E. L. ANGELL

G. B. WILCOX







“I pledge allegiance to the flag of the  
United States of America and to the  
Republic for which it stands, one  
Nation, indivisible, with Liberty and  
Justice for all.”

Copyright 1940  
by The Steck Company  
All rights reserved  
Printed and Bound in the U. S. A.



## *Preface*

FOR THE YOUNG AMERICANS  
WHO WILL READ THIS BOOK

In a democracy the success of the government and the happiness of the people depend upon each individual's being a thinking citizen, one who is conscious of the things that go on about him. Whether the United States, our state, or our community will be a good place in which to live will depend upon the sum of the attitudes that we as citizens have. If we think straight and support those things that are the best for all of us, we will have the type of country that we all want.

In a book such as this it is impossible to discuss all, or even a small part, of the problems that one faces as a citizen. We have tried to tell you some of the things that have aided in the development of our country; we have explained a few of the larger problems and told of the attempt that has been made to solve them; and we have pointed out some of the problems that you will face as an individual. The outlines of your local, state, and national governments are essential for you to know.

If, after you read and discuss this book, you have a better appreciation of and a deeper love for the democratic way of government and a sincere patriotism for this country of ours, then this book will have achieved its purpose.





## THE AMERICAN'S CREED



**I** BELIEVE IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AS A GOVERNMENT OF THE PEOPLE, BY THE PEOPLE, FOR THE PEOPLE; WHOSE JUST POWERS ARE DERIVED FROM THE CONSENT OF THE GOVERNED; A DEMOCRACY IN A REPUBLIC; A SOVEREIGN NATION OF MANY SOVEREIGN STATES; A PERFECT UNION, ONE AND INSEPARABLE; ESTABLISHED UPON THOSE PRINCIPLES OF FREEDOM, EQUALITY, JUSTICE, AND HUMANITY FOR WHICH AMERICAN PATRIOTS SACRIFICED THEIR LIVES AND FORTUNES.

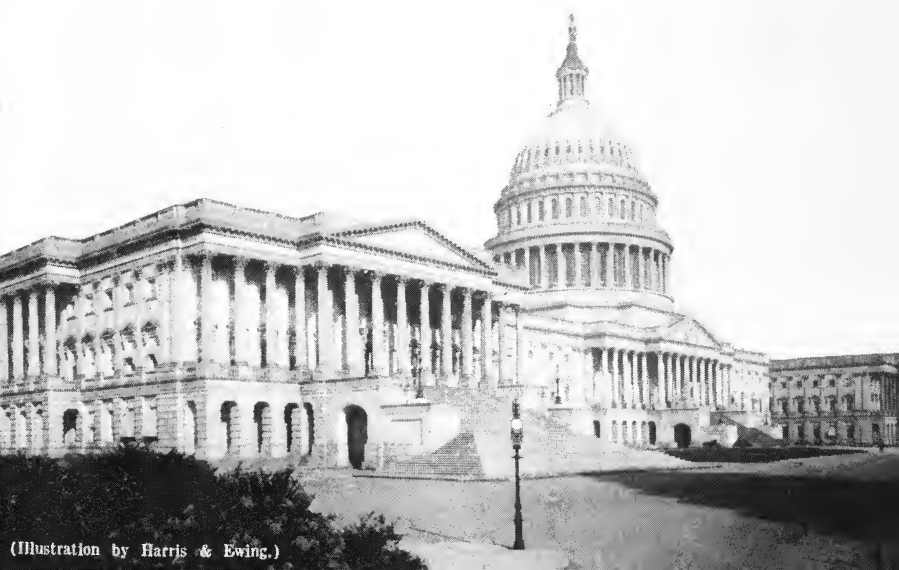
I THEREFORE BELIEVE IT IS MY DUTY TO MY COUNTRY TO LOVE IT; TO SUPPORT ITS CONSTITUTION; TO OBEY ITS LAWS; TO RESPECT ITS FLAG; AND TO DEFEND IT AGAINST ALL ENEMIES.

*Wm Lloyd Garrison*



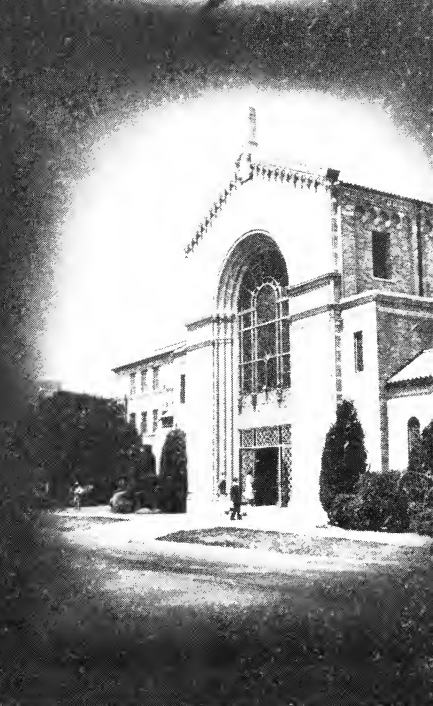
# Contents

CHAPTER	PAGE
1. The American Way.....	1
2. Building a Democracy.....	31
3. We the People.....	41
4. Conquering Time and Distance ...	55
5. Bringing People Closer.....	115
6. Saving Nature's Gifts.....	149
7. Democracy's Safeguard.....	179
8. Our Neighbors .....	197
9. Live and Let Live.....	219
10. Our Money's Worth.....	255
11. Curing a Sore Spot.....	277
12. For Human Welfare.....	307
13. Paying the Bill.....	325
14. Our National Government.....	339
Documents .....	360



(Illustration by Harris & Ewing.)





Photographs by Neal Douglass

"We hold these truths to be self evident. . . ."



# 1. *The American Way*

## WHICH GUARANTEES THE RIGHTS OF EACH PERSON

"I am an American." This is a statement that every citizen of the United States is proud to make. These four simple words mean more than many volumes can explain. When the average citizen says, "I am an American," he actually means that he is a part of the government and therefore is not subject to the whims of any dictator. An impressive number of rights and privileges which have been fought for and won are his, and they are guaranteed to him by a Constitution which is the supreme law of the land.

Freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly, freedom of religion, and trial by jury are a few examples of the many rights and privileges which belong to the American citizen. Americans are so accustomed to these civil rights that they give them little thought; yet they are rights and privileges that do not exist in many countries of this world. Not one of these rights is to be found in the U. S. S. R. (Russia), in Germany, or in Italy. You find them completely honored and respected only in the United States and some of the countries making up the British Empire.

When these facts are considered, it suddenly becomes clear that these rights which mean so much to the American citizen were not passed out by the gods, but instead they have been won by the struggles and sacrifices of millions of men throughout the long history of the world.



## THE AMERICAN WAY

The American of today has the privilege of enjoying these rights and liberties because his ancestors in America and England had the courage to fight for the ideals of liberty and democracy.

The American of today has the duty of preserving these rights and liberties so that his children and their children through all time may also enjoy them. Rights and liberties as valuable as these must not be taken for granted and carelessly neglected. They are the bases of democracy, and we must guard them as we do our lives.

### *The Beginning of Democracy—the Great Charter*

The history of American democracy is as old as man's desire to be free. However, the oldest document that can be given a definite place in that history is the famous Great Charter which the English barons forced King John to sign at Runnymede, England in 1215. King John had displeased his people, and in this Great Charter they made him promise that in the future he would follow certain definite rules and regulations. The charter was soon cast aside by King John, but it remained a proof to the English people that a king who abused his powers could be forced to grant reforms. In one form or another the Great Charter has been reissued by English kings on more than forty occasions.

As the charter was rewritten from time to time to meet the needs of changed conditions, its meaning was greatly broadened. From these many interpretations of the charter have come two principles dear to the American heart. One is the theory, so often expressed during





Illustration from Culver Service

England's King John at Runnymede in 1215 being forced to sign the Great Charter which granted the people certain rights.

the period of the American revolution, that taxation without representation in the government is tyranny. The other is the principle that no man charged with a major crime shall be convicted without trial before a jury of his peers.

### *The Bill of Rights in England*

Four and a half centuries after the Great Charter was signed, a new, and perhaps a more important, document made its way into English history. This new document



## THE AMERICAN WAY

is known as the Bill of Rights or the Declaration of Rights.

In the many years between 1215 and 1689 there developed in England a legislative body known as Parliament. To some extent Parliament represented the people of England, or at least the upper classes, and it gradually grew in power. In 1689 William and Mary became rulers of England at the invitation of Parliament. Before taking the throne they were required to accept the principles expressed by Parliament in the Bill of Rights.

The Bill of Rights indicates clearly that the king is not all powerful. Instead, he is responsible to Parliament. The king could no longer make or suspend laws, borrow money, or keep a standing army without the consent of Parliament. It was declared that the people of England should in the future have the right to petition the king for reforms and that reasonable bail should be granted in case of arrest.

### *America's Declaration of Independence*

As time went on the powers of the king were gradually lessened, while the rights of the people constantly became greater. English colonists in America felt that they were not given all of the rights enjoyed by Englishmen who lived in England. They quarreled with the mother country, and some began demanding that the thirteen colonies be given their independence. Patrick Henry electrified the colonists with his challenge: "Give me liberty or give me death!" Throughout the colonies





Illustration from Culver Service

The committee writing the original draft of the Declaration of Independence. The men are (from left to right) Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Philip Livingston, and Roger Sherman. Their manuscript is on page 6.

men began repeating the cry: "Taxation without representation is tyranny."

Finally, in Philadelphia in 1776, the Second Continental Congress wrote the Declaration of Independence, declaring the thirteen colonies to be free and independent. This document set forth a long list of charges against the English king, and the charges indicate clearly that in the opinion of the colonists the king had denied to the Englishmen in America the accepted rights of Englishmen in England. He had, according to the Declaration of Independence, kept standing armies among the colonists in time of peace and without the consent of



# A Declaration by the Representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in General Congress assembled.

When in the course of human events it becomes necessary for <sup>one</sup> people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to ~~assume among the powers of the earth the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature & of nature's god entitle them.~~ as ~~to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.~~

We hold these truths to be <sup>self-evident</sup> ~~self-evident~~; that all men are created equal & independent; that ~~they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights~~ <sup>that all men are created equal & independent; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights</sup>; that ~~these rights are~~ <sup>that these rights are</sup> ~~life, liberty, & the pursuit of happiness;~~ <sup>life, liberty, & the pursuit of happiness;</sup> that to secure these ~~rights~~ <sup>rights</sup>, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that whenever any form of government shall become destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, & to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles & organising its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety & happiness. prudence indeed will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light & transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn that mankind are more disposed to suffer while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed but when a long train of abuses & usurpations [begin at a distinguished period &] pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to ~~reduce them~~ <sup>under absolute despotism</sup> ~~it is their right, it is their duty to throw off such government & to provide new guards for their future security, such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies & such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter~~ <sup>they are now the necessity which constrains them to alter</sup> ~~their former systems of government.~~ the history of ~~the present~~ <sup>the history of the present</sup> ~~is a history of unnumbered injuries and usurpations, [among which,]~~ <sup>is a history of unnumbered injuries and usurpations, [among which,]</sup> ~~to contradict the uniform tenor of the rest, [all of which]~~ <sup>all of which</sup> ~~have~~ <sup>have</sup> in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these states to prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world. [for the truth of which we pledge a faith yet unsullied by falsehood]

he has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good:

he has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate & pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained, and when so suspended, he has <sup>utterly</sup> neglected ~~to~~ to attend to them.

he has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people unless those people would renounce the right of representation, a right inestimable to them & formidable to tyrants only.

he has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, & distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

The original draft of the Declaration of Independence written July 4, 1776. (See the illustration on page 5).



colonial legislative bodies. He was charged with having imposed taxes without the consent of the colonial legislatures and with having denied the colonists in some cases the benefits of trial by jury.

The colonists had sent petitions to the king asking that these conditions be changed, but the king had paid no attention to their petitions. The Americans then took up arms in defense of their rights and in time won the independence of the United States. Obviously these rights were not given to American citizens. They were won on the field of battle. (The full text of America's Declaration of Independence is in the back part of this book. The original draft of part of the Declaration of Independence in Thomas Jefferson's handwriting is on the opposite page.)

### ***America's First Democratic Government***

After declaring their independence, Americans found it necessary to set up a government of their own. Over a period of several years they worked out and put into operation a plan of government known as the Articles of Confederation. This was not a good government. The Americans were so interested in protecting the rights of individuals and the rights of the thirteen individual states that they failed to give the central government enough power. In spite of its weaknesses, the government under the Articles of Confederation continued to operate for several years. It was never satisfactory, and in 1787 a convention met in Philadelphia and wrote a new constitution.



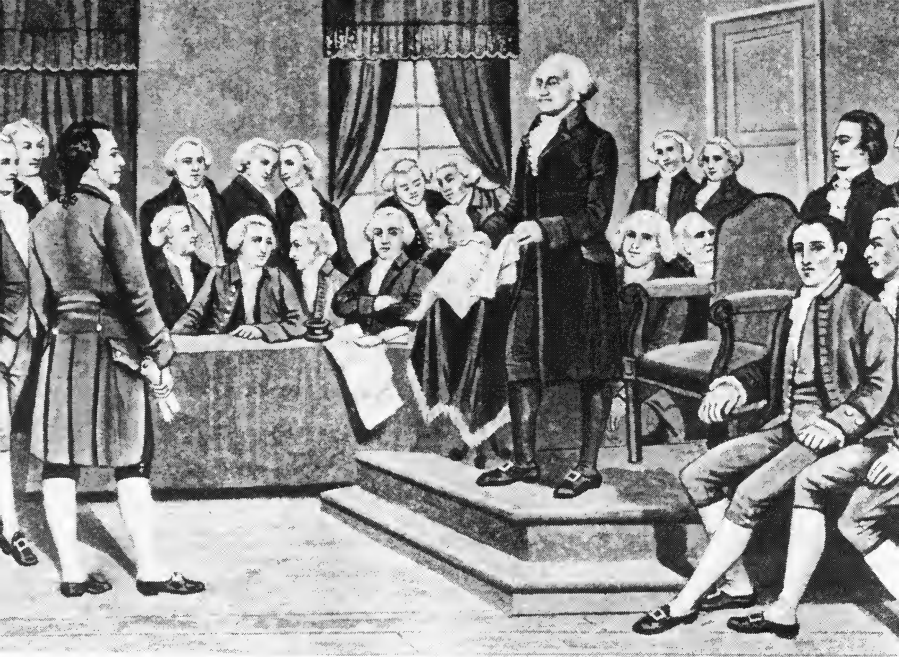


Illustration from Brown Brothers

George Washington presiding at the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia in 1787.

### *The Writing of America's Constitution*

The men who wrote the Constitution were firm believers in civil rights and were convinced that a written constitution would protect the rights of the people and the powers of the states but still give ample authority to the central government. They believed the best type of government to be a democratic republic, and that is the kind of government they established. Voting requirements were not stated in the Constitution, and persons who were qualified to vote for members of a state legislature could also vote for members of Congress. The result was that the same degree of democracy that prevailed in the states prevailed also in the national government.



A total of fifty-five men attended the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia. Included in the list of members were such famous Americans as George Washington, James Madison, Gouverneur Morris, Alexander Hamilton, William Paterson, and Benjamin Franklin. They were, in general, men of wealth and influence and men who were experienced in political affairs. That they were capable and patriotic, all will admit. The Constitution which they wrote stands as one of the most remarkable documents of all time. (The full text of the American Constitution appears in the back part of this book.)

### *Our Constitution and Its Bill of Rights*

The Constitution that we know today is divided into two parts: first, the original document written by the Philadelphia Convention; and, second, the twenty-one amendments which have been added since 1787. The original Constitution not only states the powers granted the central government but lists also a number of restrictions upon it. Some of the restrictions are in fact grants of power to the states, but others protect the civil rights of Americans.

By no means are all of the rights of Americans listed in the original Constitution; many of them are to be found in the amendments. So many of the rights of Americans are listed in the first ten amendments that this group of amendments is known as the Bill of Rights.

In European countries governed by dictatorships, it is stated that the citizen exists for the sole purpose of



## THE AMERICAN WAY

serving the state. The only right enjoyed by the citizen of such a society is that of following the will of the dictator. Such a condition would not be tolerated by Americans. Therefore, Americans are now happier than ever to have a constitution which expressly guarantees to them certain definite rights and privileges. It is wise to study these rights in order that the blessings of American citizenship may be more generally understood. First, we shall discuss some of the guarantees found in the original Constitution and then turn to those found in the amendments.

### *Rights Guaranteed by the Constitution*

One of the most important of all guarantees is that which states that the writ of habeas corpus shall be suspended only when the public safety may demand it in time of rebellion or invasion. A writ of habeas corpus entitles a person accused of some crime to an immediate hearing before a court. The hearing is for the purpose of deciding whether or not there is sufficient reason for holding the accused person. The honest use of this writ makes impossible the arbitrary arrest and imprisonment of Americans. As long as it is used properly, there will be in America no concentration camps filled with persons who have not been convicted of any crime.

Americans are also free from the twin curses of bills of attainder and *ex post facto* laws. A bill of attainder is an act passed by a legislative body providing punishment for a person or group of persons. The act simply orders the punishment of individuals, and does not provide



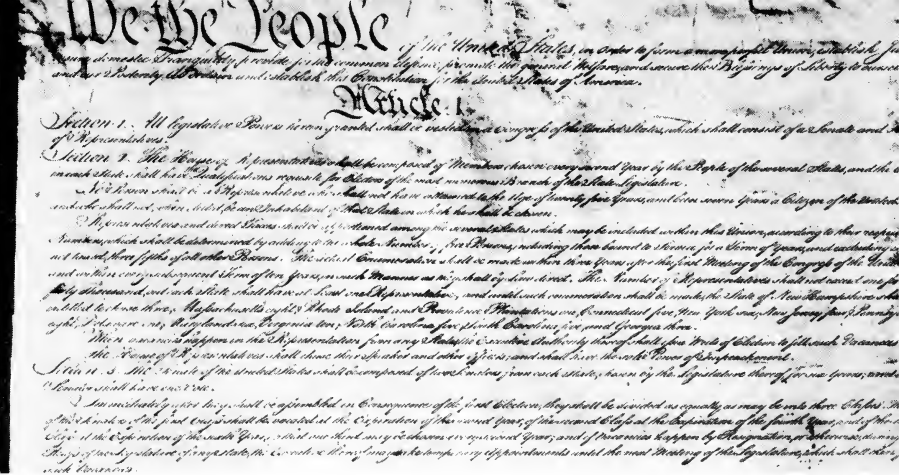


Illustration from Culver Service

## The beginning of the final draft of the Constitution of the United States of America.

court procedure of any kind. In England several centuries ago bills of this kind were used to punish, or attain, opposing political leaders. The group in control of Parliament sometimes went so far as to pass bills offering rewards for the murder of the leaders of opposing groups. If such acts were not prohibited by the Constitution, it might be possible for the victorious party in an American election to follow the example of the victors in some European elections and place the leaders of opposing parties in prison or in concentration camps.

An *ex post facto* law is an act which becomes effective on a date earlier than that on which it was passed. That is, a legislative body may pass an act on September 30 but make it apply to acts committed before September 30. The result may be that a man will find himself punished for an act that was not criminal at the time it was committed. This is a trick sometimes resorted to by dictators, but one which has no place in a democratic



## THE AMERICAN WAY

republic. The authors of the Constitution were certainly wise in saying that no such act could be passed in America.

In carrying out the principle stated in the Declaration of Independence that all men are created free and equal, the Constitution provides that no title of nobility shall be granted by the United States. This is fitting in a republic, where the title "citizen" should be ample to satisfy the ambitions of any man.

### *Our Constitution's Bill of Rights*

The authors of the Constitution did not think it necessary to guarantee such traditional rights as freedom of speech and freedom of the press. However, many of the members of the state conventions which ratified the Constitution believed that these traditional rights and privileges should be given a place in the supreme law of the land. These men thought that the government might possibly fall into evil hands and that rights as important as these should be placed beyond the reach of those who might wish to destroy them. As a result of this opinion the first Congress under the Constitution submitted twelve amendments to the states for ratification, and ten of them were ratified. These ten amendments do not list all of the rights of American citizens, but they are usually spoken of as the Bill of Rights.

### *Rights Granted by the First Amendment*

The first amendment declares: "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or



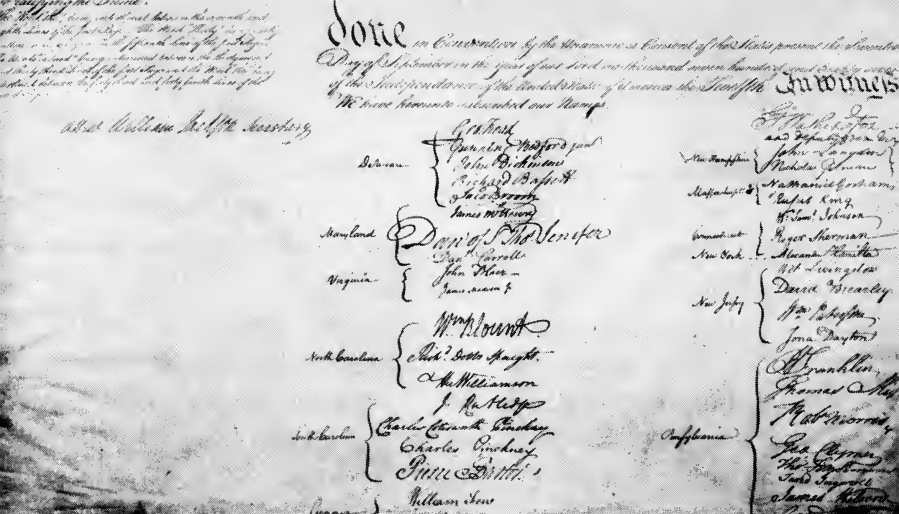


Illustration from Culver Service

The last article and the signatures on the final draft of the Constitution of the United States. This document is now in the Library of Congress in Washington, D. C.

prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances." Five personal liberties are listed here, so this amendment takes its place as one of the most important parts of the Constitution.

The United States is one of the few great powers in which a man is absolutely free to believe whatever he wishes in the matter of religion. There is no law saying that you may believe this and may not believe that. There is no church supported or sponsored by the government, but all churches are equally free to conduct their services as they see fit. The government takes no interest in the religion of a citizen, and no man will be persecuted for going quietly about his religious practices. Freedom of religion does not carry with it permission to violate the



## IN A DEMOCRACY

criminal statutes of the country, but it does give the citizen the right to believe whatever he wishes and to practice those beliefs as long as the practice does not violate the law.

The citizen is not only free to choose his own religion and go to his own church, but he is not required to take any religious test in order to vote or to hold office. Many countries permit less freedom of religion than the United States; none permits more. When church bells ring in America, they offer an invitation to worship; in some countries they are not permitted to ring, while in others they offer a command or a threat rather than an invitation. Freedom of religion is a great blessing, a blessing for which many people have suffered greatly and a blessing for which Americans should be proud.

### *Freedom of Speech and Press in America*

Freedom of speech and freedom of the press are essential elements of democratic government and cultural progress. Free government is possible only where the citizens are free to discuss their problems and their leaders and to publish their opinions if they so desire. The exercise of these rights not only serves as a desirable check on the party in power but tends to keep the public well informed as to what is going on. They tend to give credit where credit is due and to place blame where blame belongs. Progress in literature, in art, in science, and in government all depend upon the rights of free speech and free press.

As is the case with all rights there must be some



restriction of the individual in the interest of the general welfare. Freedom of speech and freedom of the press do not give a citizen the right to slander or libel his neighbor, nor do they give him the right to urge the overthrow of the government. The censorship which stifles thought and expression in the European dictatorships of today is unknown in America. This is simply another illustration of the fact that it is worth much to be able to say: "I am an American."

In American political campaigns the party in power has little advantage over the party seeking office. The party seeking office is free to use newspapers, pamphlets, and circulars; to make speeches to crowds of people on street corners, in parks, and in auditoriums; and to use the radio to any extent that it may desire. In other words, the party seeking office is as free to campaign as the party in power. There is no basis on which this American freedom can be compared to the restrictions found in the dictatorships. There, it is true, elections are held, but the outcome is known before the voting begins. In Germany, and other countries under dictatorships, only one party has a legal right to exist. Persons opposed to this party are not permitted to publish newspapers, nor are they permitted to make speeches. They are also denied the use of the radio. To make matters worse, any known opponent of the party in power will be placed in a concentration camp. (See page 16.) The result is that their elections are not elections at all. Freedom of speech and freedom of the press simply do not exist.

Freedom to assemble is a most important right. With-





Photograph from Brown Brothers

Calling roll in a concentration camp in Germany. These prisoners would not be criminals in America; their only crime was membership in a political party that was not in power.

out it, opposition parties would find it difficult, if not impossible, to prepare platforms and to work out the plans for their campaigns. The right to assemble freely makes it possible for groups opposed to some law or proposal to meet and express their opposition. At the same time, it makes it possible for other groups to meet and urge that some step be taken. It is difficult to imagine a democracy without meetings, and meetings could not be made open to the public were it not for this guarantee in the Constitution.

The people are not only free to assemble, but they are also free to draw up resolutions and petitions and send them to the officials of the government. In some countries a petition would result in punishment for



every person who signed it. In America the person who signs a petition is merely exercising one of the rights of citizenship. Congress receives all of the petitions sent to it. They are, as a rule, referred to committees for study, but not all of them are studied. Congress receives so many petitions that an attempt to study all of them would leave no time for other matters. As a result, those of little importance are simply disregarded.

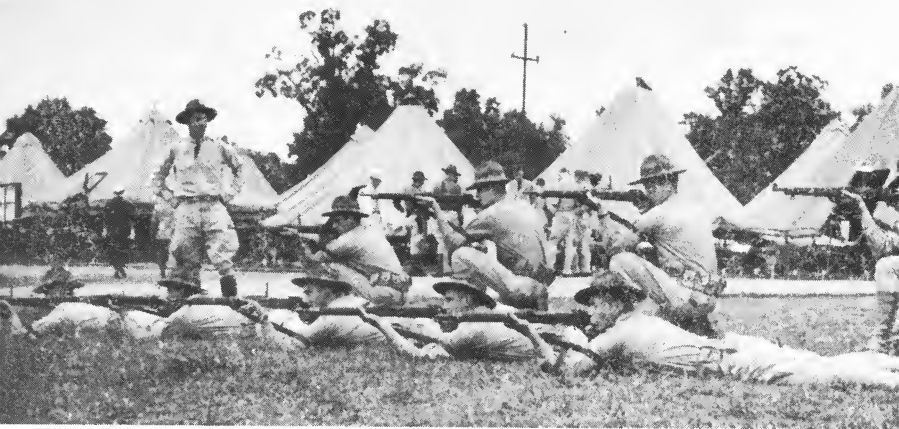
### ***Rights Granted in the Second Amendment***

The second amendment declares: "A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed." This amendment indicates clearly the confidence held by early Americans in a well organized militia and expresses just as clearly their distrust of a standing army. It does not mean that any given individual has a right to own and carry a gun. A militia, properly organized and equipped, tends to make unnecessary a large standing army. Moreover, the militia, under ordinary circumstances, is subject to the control of state officials. This amendment, then, is simply another guarantee against dictatorial or military government. In the United States the right to own a gun goes far beyond the guarantee of the Constitution, for no state has made it illegal for a citizen to own a shotgun or a rifle.

### ***The Rights in the Third Amendment***

The third amendment declares: "No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house, without





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Army Signal Corps

The army of the United States goes out into “the field” to practice, but the government provides tents for the men. The Bill of Rights guarantees that soldiers will not be quartered in the homes of citizens without their permission.

the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.” Here again the men who wrote the Constitution were making use of their English traditions. English kings in earlier times had reduced their expenses by forcing private citizens to furnish room and board to soldiers. This quartering of soldiers in private homes had been far from pleasant for the home owners, and they had protested loudly.

Americans did not want to be faced with this problem at any time in the future, and as a result they wisely added this amendment to the Constitution. The amendment makes clear that troops are not to be quartered in private homes under any condition in time of peace. It



is the duty of the government to provide ample quarters for its soldiers and not force them upon citizens. The government has abided strictly by this amendment, and no attempt has been made to quarter troops in private homes in time of peace. Congress has gone further than required by the amendment and has not quartered troops in homes in time of war. American feeling on this matter is quite strong, and the amendment will doubtless remain a part of the Constitution forever. This is another of the many benefits resulting from living in a country where the will of the people is the will of the government.

### ***Rights Guaranteed in the Fourth Amendment***

The fourth amendment gives the people of the States a guarantee against unreasonable searches and seizures of their persons, houses, papers, and effects. It declares also that warrants shall be issued only upon proper evidence, and that the warrants shall describe the place to be searched and the persons or things to be seized. Here again we have expressed in the Constitution an inheritance from the English common law, or English tradition. Englishmen had insisted for ages that a man's house is his castle. This means that officers of the law should respect a simple house in the same degree that they would a well defended castle.

The Constitution protects the citizen from unreasonable searches and seizures. That raises this question: What is a reasonable search or seizure? The answer is that a reasonable search or seizure is one based upon a



## IN A DEMOCRACY

warrant properly issued by a court. The court should issue a warrant only when it has ample reason to believe that one is necessary, and the warrant should describe accurately the place to be searched and the person or things to be seized.

In the quarrels before the American revolution, British officers in America had made use of blank warrants known as writs of assistance. The Americans did not like this at all, and the fourth amendment was adopted as a guarantee that American officers would not use similar warrants.

There are conditions under which searches can be made without warrants. Thus, if a person thought to have committed a crime hides in a house, officers are permitted to go in after him without having to wait to obtain a warrant. Officers may also search without a warrant automobiles, boats, and other movable objects. This is clearly necessary. If an officer went to get a warrant giving him permission to search an automobile, he would probably discover when he returned that the owner had driven it away.

### *Rights Granted by the Fifth Amendment*

The fifth amendment offers a number of protections to the citizen in his relations with the courts. Before a person can be tried for a serious crime he must have been charged, or indicted, by a grand jury. To be sure, this protection does not apply to persons serving in the military or naval forces of the United States.

The grand jury is another contribution of the Eng-



lish common law to our legal system. It has been truly said that the grand jury "crossed the Atlantic with the colonists." It is made up of sixteen to twenty-three citizens, and no person can be held for trial in a federal court until he has been indicted by such a body. This protects the citizens from officials who might be more interested in making arrests than in solving crimes.

The fifth amendment also declares that no person shall be "twice put in jeopardy of life or limb" for the same offense. This means that a man tried on a certain charge and found "not guilty" cannot be tried again on that charge, even though new evidence might be found which would prove positively that the accused person had committed the crime. This guarantee works to the advantage of a person accused of a crime, for without it he would never be safe in thinking that the case was over. Such a condition would be quite unfair to the citizen and contrary to principles of democracy.

It should be stated, however, that one act may violate several laws. In such a case one act comes to represent several crimes. For example a man who robs a national bank violates both a state law and a federal law. He can be tried for both violations. If he is found to be not guilty in a state court, he may still be tried in federal court for having violated the federal law. This in no sense takes from him the rights guaranteed in the Bill of Rights.

The fifth amendment also declares that no person shall be compelled to testify against himself in a criminal case. This means that an accused person cannot be



## THE AMERICAN WAY

forced to take the witness stand and answer questions asked by attorneys. He is free to testify if he wishes, but he does not have to. This right is of great value when the accused person is less capable mentally than the attorney who wishes to question him.

Another important guarantee under the fifth amendment is that no person shall be "deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law." Due process of law is a term which cannot be exactly defined. In general terms, however, it can be defined as a fair trial in open court. This guarantee protects Americans from the secret tribunals so common in dictatorial countries. One of the remarkable features of America is the fact that in this country the government as well as the citizen must obey the law. Congress is also bound by the due process of law clause, and many an act has been declared unconstitutional because it took from a citizen some element of liberty or property without due process of law. This most important right was greatly extended by the fourteenth amendment and now applies to states as well as to the federal government.

The final section of the fifth amendment limits the government's power of eminent domain. Eminent domain is the power of a government to take private property for public use. In the United States this power is greatly limited, for here private property can be taken for public use only in case just compensation is made. This country has never known, and it is to be hoped that it will never know, the tragedies that Europe has witnessed under the dictators. There the property of a





Photograph from Brown Brothers

Members of the Nazi political party in Germany are forcing these aged Jews to scrub the street because Nazi leaders thought it profitable and good politics to persecute all Jews. Discrimination against any group or race is prohibited by our Constitution.

great group of citizens will be taken from them, and the only reasons that can be given are that the dictator does not like the people in question and thinks it good politics to persecute them. In America just compensation is made when private property is taken.

### ***Rights Guaranteed by the Sixth Amendment***

From the sixth amendment we learn that a person accused of a criminal offense is entitled to a speedy and





Photograph by Neal Douglass

This attorney is presenting a case before a judge and a jury in an American court. The jury can be seen on the left of the attorney. Attorneys present both sides of a case in an American court so that the verdict of the judge and jury may be just.

public trial before an impartial jury in the district in which the crime was committed. Jury trial is considered one of the most important elements of our court system. Speedy and public trial by jury guarantees that the citizen shall not be held in prison for long periods of time while waiting for the court to meet to hear his case.

The fact that the trial must be public makes impossible the use of secret and unusual courts. This is an important matter when it is remembered that secret and unusual courts are not unknown in some of the European countries of our day. It is not unusual, therefore, for a man to disappear and his family learn sometime later that he has been sentenced to some prison for a long





Photograph by Neal Douglass

The judge is listening to the attorney who is presenting one side of the case. At the close of the trial the judge will instruct the jury on some of the points of law, the jury will decide the verdict, and the judge will sentence the criminal if he is guilty.

term of years. No such secrecy can exist in America.

In the federal courts a jury is made up of twelve citizens. The evidence presented to it must be so convincing that all twelve are willing to vote guilty. Obviously, this gives the accused person many advantages and results in the freeing of many guilty persons. However, it has long been a principle of American political belief that it is better to free one hundred guilty men than to convict one innocent man. This is a most important advantage of American citizenship, for not all countries try so hard to see that innocent men go free.

The sixth amendment also guarantees that the person on trial shall be informed of the charges against him.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

It goes without saying that a man cannot defend himself unless he knows with what he is charged. Yet, there have been instances in recent years in European states where men were tried and convicted without ever knowing what offense was charged against them. In America a man is not only informed of the charge against him but is also permitted to present his own witnesses to help prove his case. If he is too poor to employ an attorney, the state will provide one for him. In America a man is given these rights because we believe a man to be innocent until he is proved guilty. In several of the European states the theory is that a man is guilty until he can prove himself innocent.

### *The Rights in the Seventh Amendment*

The seventh amendment extends the right of trial by jury to civil cases involving more than twenty dollars. This right is valuable but is much less important than the rights guaranteed by the first six amendments. A civil case is ordinarily a suit for damages and does not involve an attempt to punish someone for having violated a law. Civil cases are frequently heard without a jury, but the important thing is that a jury must be used if either party so desires. To some degree, the use of juries in civil cases helps to guarantee the honesty of the courts.

### *Last Three Amendments in the Bill of Rights*

The eighth amendment declares that "Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted." These are



rights of great importance. Torture and other cruel punishments of the past—and of the present in a few countries—are not permitted here. Bail gives freedom to a person indicted by a grand jury so that he can go about his business after a bond has been posted to guarantee that he will appear for trial at the proper time. Without this privilege an indicted person, even though innocent, might have to wait in jail for several months for the meeting of the court. The judge attempts to set the bail low enough so that it can be met and high enough so that it will guarantee the appearance of the indicted person for trial.

The ninth and tenth amendments, although spoken of as parts of the Bill of Rights, do not specifically grant any rights to the people of the United States. They simply state that the government of the United States is a government of delegated or limited powers. Rights which are not granted the federal government nor denied the states are reserved to the states and to the people.

### ***The Problem of American Rights Today***

All American citizens know that they have rights. It now becomes necessary, in this troubled world, for them to learn to appreciate the rights that they have. Freedom of religion, freedom of the press, freedom from *ex post facto* laws and bills of attainder, and the many other freedoms and rights of American citizens are priceless heritages. Their great worth should constantly become more apparent in a world now cursed by dictatorship.





Photograph from Brown Brothers

The land of the free . . . .



No other people in the world enjoy the rights and privileges of Americans. These rights exist because our forefathers fought for them. They will continue to exist if this and future generations give them the care and protection they so richly deserve. They do not protect themselves, and the courts cannot protect them for us. The courts do not have the power to look over all acts of Congress and declare unconstitutional those in conflict with the rights of the citizens. The only way a case can get before a court is for a citizen to take it there. These rights are too dear to be valued; they are also too dear to be neglected. We must guard them and protect them. As long as that is done, the country is safe. The Stars and Stripes will continue to be the symbol of a brave and a free people, and the Statue of Liberty can remain with safety at the gateway to this country.

Each person in America has a weapon that, properly used, will guarantee to him the kind of government that will protect and defend his rights. That weapon is his right to vote. If every qualified citizen exercises this right intelligently at every election, American liberties will be preserved forever and revolution will never be necessary. But if the American people allow men to be elected to office whose desire is to serve only themselves or a small group of people, Americans may lose their cherished freedom, rights, and liberties.

If this and future generations show the same courage in guarding these rights that earlier generations showed in obtaining them, we may be sure that "government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth."





Photograph U. S. Park Service

The path to a happy life is made by each individual. In a democracy the path may be rough at times, but there will be the dawn of a better day and a happier life for every man, woman, and child who works to that end.



## 2. *Building A Democracy*

TO FORM THE GREATEST  
NATION IN THE WORLD

In 1783 the people of the original thirteen colonies celebrated the signing of the treaty which recognized their independence and assured the establishment of the United States of America. To the four million people perched on the eastern seacoast the extent of land won under the treaty seemed more than ample, for it stretched along the coast, including all the territory now in the states from Maine to the boundary of Florida and west to the Mississippi River. Yet a child born in that year who lived to the age of seventy saw the United States go westward like a giant in seven-league boots. To the original territory were added the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, Florida in 1819, Texas in 1845, Oregon in 1846, the Mexican Cession in 1848, and the Gadsden Purchase in 1853. The boundary of the United States was then as we know it today. In this span of one lifetime the population was multiplied by five and the area by more than four.

From this expanse of territory were carved the forty-eight states of the Union, ranging in size from Rhode Island with 1,248 squares miles of territory to Texas with its 265,896 square miles. In population the states today range in size from Nevada's 91,000 to New York's 12,500,000, and the density of population, from less than one person per square mile in Nevada to 644 per square mile in Rhode Island.



## BUILDING A DEMOCRACY

### *Our Nation's Rapid Growth*

The growth and development of the United States in population and wealth in the eighty-six years since the Gadsden Purchase have been far greater than in the first seventy years. A prominent man said at the time of the Civil War that it would take six hundred years to settle the country; yet, children born at that time have lived to see it settled and the population increased by almost 100,000,000.

To a person twelve or fifteen years old 156 years seems a long time, but a nation which is that old is only a baby compared to some of the others. England's history dates back eleven hundred years; that of France, even longer. Yet in spite of its youth, the United States has grown from four million people struggling to "carve a nation" out of a wilderness, laughed at by the rest of the world for their queer ideas of government, to one of the strongest, richest, and most respected of nations, in the short time of a century and one-half.

From the Atlantic to the Pacific and from the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico went the hunter. He, in turn, was followed by frontiersmen, who made settlements and then moved westward to make way for those who broke the sod and laid the basis for our greatness as an agricultural nation. These communities grew and were soon united by bands of steel bringing the railroad and improved communications. Then manufacturing, mining, and commerce displaced agriculture in many communities as the chief occupation.

Later came improved roads and the automobile and





Photograph courtesy Northwest Airlines, Inc.

These people board this airplane with their luggage as casually as though they were getting on a train, but in a few hours they will be several thousand miles away. America is growing smaller!

still later the airplane to make all of our citizens closer neighbors. Thus was the nation settled, dotted with communities ranging in size from a few houses clustered together with a dozen inhabitants to New York City with its mass of seven million people. The land, the mines, and the forest were used to produce not only what we needed but also enough to supply great surpluses, which we sold to the rest of the world. We took our place at the head of the list as a great agricultural and then a great industrial nation.

For ages before Columbus discovered the lands of the New World, the territory later to become the United States had furnished a home for the Indians. At the time of the discovery they numbered about 1,000,000. In the long period during which they had occupied the country its natural wealth was untouched. The forest was used for hunting. A small patch of land here and there was cultivated with corn or tobacco, but nothing was done to develop the country. The enormous wealth





Photograph by U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

Scenes such as this of "Chimney Tops" in the Great Smoky Mountains gives one a feeling of the grandeur and might of the United States.



in lands, forests, and mines was left for development by the white man from Europe.

### *Growing Pains Within the Nation*

This development and growth did not occur without trials and hardships. The leading nations of the world at the time of our independence were not the only ones who doubted the success of our government. There were leaders within our own country who thought that the experiment in government was too ideal. The government, to succeed, had to establish its prestige not only with the nations of the world but also with its own citizens.

Because the colonies had so long managed their own affairs, it was difficult for the national government to assume the power given to it by the Constitution. Some of the new states thought that a strong national government would in the end be as bad as the government under the English king had been. Rebellion was threatened over the collection of taxes by the national government, and it was due to the firm hand of Washington and other leaders who believed in the future of the United States that greater dissatisfaction was not known. States threatened to withdraw from the Union because of their dislike of the actions of the central government, and finally the states of the South did declare their independence, with the Civil War as a result.

Every step forward has been challenged by those who have preferred things to remain as they were. It has been a struggle between those who had the vision to see the



## BUILDING A DEMOCRACY

possibility of greatness for our country and those who thought that we had reached the height of greatness in their own time.

### *Other Growing Pains—International*

Our struggle for recognition by the other nations of the world led us through a maze of activities, on the success of which, in many instances, depended our national life. Although we consider ourselves a peace-loving nation, each generation has had to rise in the defense of our government. Following our war for independence, which ended in 1783, our right to trade unmolested was challenged, and in 1812 we fought a second war with England in defense of this right. We went to war against Mexico in 1846 in defense of the newly annexed Texas. In 1861 began our Civil War. Although there were other causes, one was that the prestige and power of the national government had been questioned. In 1898 we went to war with Spain because of her disregard for our rights in the Cuban rebellion.

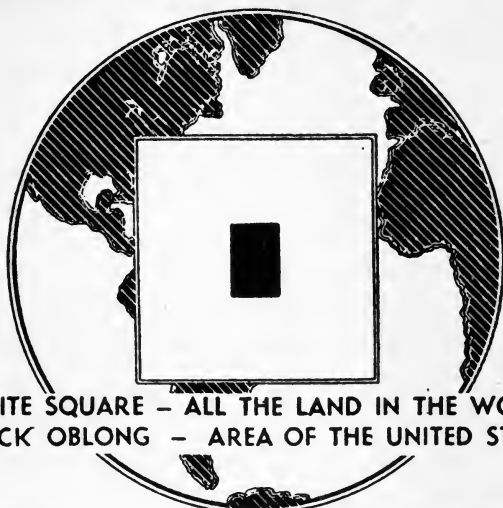
In 1917 we joined England and France in the defense of democracy and democratic institutions. Regardless of whether it was right or wrong for our government to enter a war, the people of the United States fought and supported the war because of patriotism and love of democracy and the principles for which it stands.

### *The Leaders of This Growth*

Our heroes are not just those who led in battle to defend our rights as a nation. Every phase of our development has given us leaders who have just cause



# THE RICHEST COUNTRY IN THE WORLD



WHITE SQUARE - ALL THE LAND IN THE WORLD  
BLACK OBLONG - AREA OF THE UNITED STATES

## THE UNITED STATES

## THE REST OF THE WORLD



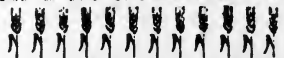
POPULATION



WHEAT



OATS



COAL



LUMBER



COTTON



CORN



OIL



The material on this page is from a book entitled *Rich Man, Poor Man* [Price, \$1] by Ryllis Alexander Goslin and Omar Pancoast Goslin, published by Harper & Brothers, 49 East 33d Street, New York, N. Y. This material is reproduced thru the courteous permission of the publishers.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

for fame. The development of our transportation systems meant hardships and struggles before the nation was spanned by rail in 1869. The development of the automobile and airplane as a safe means of transportation has called for men of wisdom and courage as well as men who were willing to lay down their lives for a cause that was of national importance. The development of the means of communication which brought our people closer together has given us leaders—men who in future years will be classed with our national heroes as doing their part in our development as a nation. Men who have put their energies to invention have made it possible for factories, mills, and farms to lead the world in the production of goods and produce.

Our statesmen and representatives to foreign governments have made the name of the United States respected throughout the world. Our political leaders who believed in democratic principles enough to fight through the years for the right of the people to rule themselves are to be numbered among the great; also deserving of honor are the leaders in education who have done much to make the free public school possible.

The roll of honor of those who are to be considered great because of their work in developing our country is too long to be given here because on it would appear the name of every man, woman, and child who has lived in our country, whether he is native or foreign-born, if he has worked and lived in such a way as to be a good citizen of his community. The farmer, the miner, the salesman, any worker who does his task well, whatever



it is, must be considered as important to the growth in wealth and power of the United States as any of those that we call our leaders.

### *Each Person's Part in This Growth*

Living in a country where every person can have a choice of what he is going to do for a living as well as something to say about how he is to be governed is a privilege enjoyed by less than one-fourth of the population of the world. We too often accept these facts as a matter of course and never realize that we are among the favored few. Whether a man is the head of a giant corporation employing hundreds of men, or whether he is a day laborer on a small salary, his right in the choice of officials who govern him is the same. His standing in the community does not depend upon what he does for a living but upon how well he performs his task, whatever it is.

Our country is now settled, and we have a vast amount of wealth in land, forest, mine, factory, and man power; our problem is to see that proper use is made of this wealth as well as to see that we are governed in the best way. To do this, it is necessary that each person do his part well whether it is in his work or in his duties as a citizen. Our country will continue to be great just so long as its individual citizens make it great. The respect that we have for our own country and the respect that other nations have for us as a nation will depend upon how well each person does his particular job and the interest that he takes in the affairs of his community, state, and nation.





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor

### THE PROMISED LAND

Immigrants arriving at New York viewing the emblem of liberty from their ship deck.



### 3. *We The People*

WHO MAKE UP THIS GREATEST  
OF ALL OF THE NATIONS

A country, to become great, must have some national wealth, but the most important factor in its development is the people who occupy its lands. "We the people of the United States" are the most important part of the wealth of our nation. Whether or not we continue to be one of the great countries of the world depends upon how great our people are and how well they work together to maintain the greatness of the United States.

When you think of an Englishman, you have certain physical characteristics in mind. So it is with the Frenchman, Italian, or German. But a citizen of the United States may be either white, black, yellow, or brown; and about the only characteristic common to all is a love of freedom and country. The development and growth of the United States has depended not only upon those who settled it and won its independence but also upon the millions who have come to its shores since that time.

#### *Where the People Came From*

The original settlers were northern Europeans: English, Irish, Scotch, Scandinavians, and Germans. Although some of them spoke languages different from the English, they were all of the same racial group, and it was easy for them to blend into one people. As the natural wealth of the United States became known, these northern Europeans flocked to our shores. They



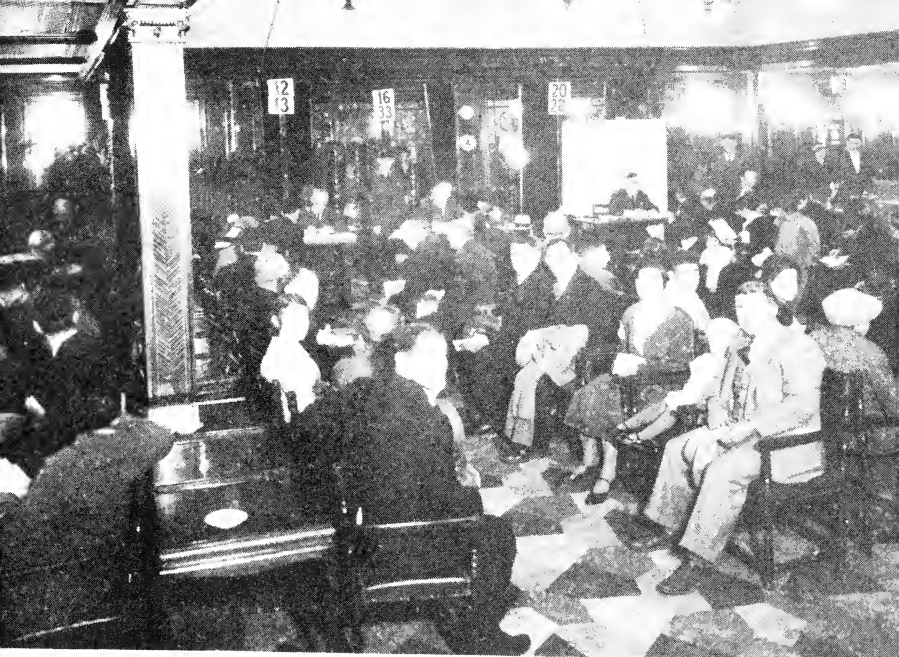
## WE THE PEOPLE

came in waves following economic, religious, or political troubles in their home country. They came for the same reasons that the first settlers came—for liberty and the right to live and work as they pleased. From 1820 to 1880, 10,000,000 immigrants came, most of whom were from these countries of northern Europe. They scattered far and wide, most of them settling on the land in the East and in the basin of the Great Lakes. Immigrant aid societies were formed to encourage these people to come and help us settle the land and develop the wealth of the country.

After 1880 the tide of immigration changed from northern Europe to southeastern Europe. These people, from Italy, Austria, Greece and the Balkans, were encouraged to come, too. We were entering a period of industrial development. Our mines and factories were in need of laborers, and these people filled that need. From 1880 until 1924, 26,000,000 Europeans came to our shores, most of whom were from the southeastern section of Europe. These people settled chiefly in the cities. For that reason and because of their great difference in language and race, they offered a problem that had not been felt as long as our citizens came from countries of similar racial and language groups.

There has always been some agitation against foreigners, but there had been very little done to restrict their coming until after the World War. As long as there was land or jobs for everyone, we felt that we needed these people. But when there was no more cheap land, the newcomers settled in the city. Because



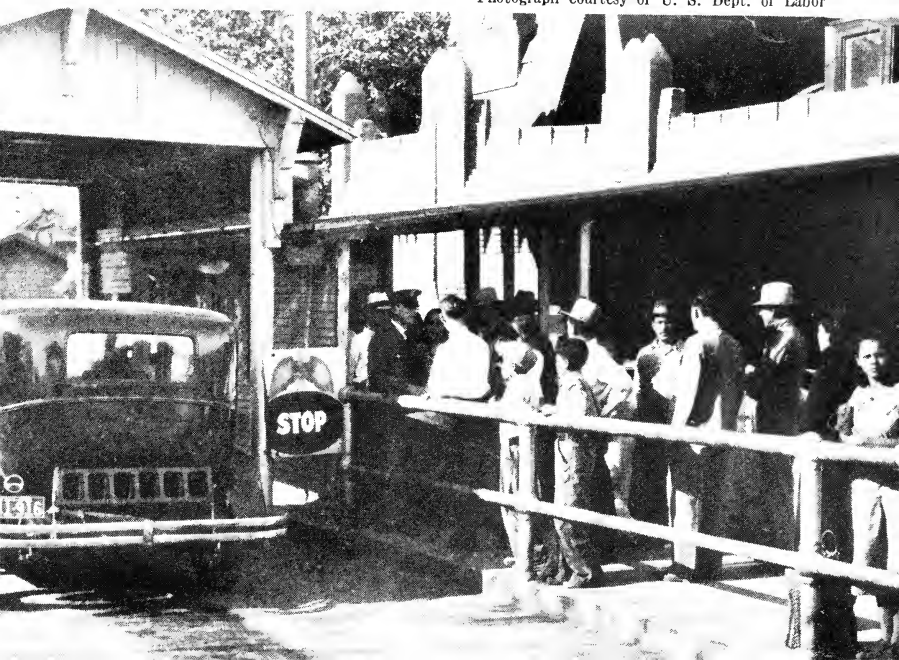


Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor

Immigration inspection on board ship at New York.

Immigration inspection on International Bridge, El Paso, Texas—Juarez, Mexico.

Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor





## IN A DEMOCRACY

of their lower standards of living they could work for lower wages than American labor. Labor organized, and the labor unions made the first organized effort to restrict the immigrant. Earlier legislation had placed a head tax on the immigrant and excluded certain classes—lunatics, idiots, and others likely to become public charges. In 1888 Congress passed a law excluding those who had made labor contracts before coming to the United States. In 1913 those affected with contagious disease, polygamists, and anarchists were excluded. In 1917 those who could neither read nor write were excluded.

In the ten years before the World War, immigration averaged a million each year. After the war the number again nearly reached the million mark. Unless something could be done, the people of the war-torn countries would flood the United States with far more people than we could care for. In 1921 Congress passed the first quota law. Under this law the number of any nationality that could enter was limited to 3 per cent of the number of foreign-born persons of that nationality in the United States in 1910. In 1924 the laws were changed to 2 per cent of any nationality in the United States in 1890. This latter law made it so that the greater number of immigrants would come from the northern European countries.

In 1929 our present immigration law went into effect. It provides that the number of people of any nationality entering the United States shall be the same proportion of 100,000 as the number of people of that



origin in the United States in 1920 bears to the total population of the United States. The minimum from any country shall be 100, and the countries of the Western Hemisphere are not restricted by the provision. All Asiatics are excluded. Under this law the number coming into the United States in any one year will be limited to about 200,000 persons.

Of the 122,775,000 people in the United States in 1930 there were 108,864,000 whites and 13,911,000 colored. There were 70,000,000 of native white parentage, 25,000,000 of foreign or mixed parentage, and 13,335,000 people who were foreign-born or the children of foreign-born parents. It is our problem to absorb these people and Americanize them.

### *The Immigrants Become Americans*

The fact that a person is born in some country other than the United States does not mean that he is inferior to native-born Americans. It does mean, however, that his language and customs differ from ours and in many instances that he does not understand the meaning of self-government. Adults may cling to the language and the customs of their "old country." Especially is this true if they stay in a city where there are many more of their own nationality. If they settle among native Americans, they usually adopt the language and customs of their new country rapidly. In the case of the children of foreign-born, Americanization is easier. They attend public schools and adopt the speech and customs of their playmates. There, too, they learn the history of the United States and the meaning of





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor

Inspecting aliens at Ellis Island, New York. Ellis Island has been the gateway for millions of immigrants entering the United States.

Immigration border patrol officers question suspected smuggler of aliens.

Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor





democracy and self-government. This process is more difficult in cities, however, where there is a large percentage of foreign-born children in the same school.

### *America Acquires Much from Its Immigrants*

The people of any one nationality tend to settle in a certain district, creating a "Little Italy" or a "Little Mexico." It is as if a small part of their native land were transplanted to the United States. The native language is spoken throughout the district, even in stores and churches. The merchants buy products from the old country, and the customs, food habits, and recreation follow the native pattern. Even though the children go to a public school and speak English, the majority in the school may be of the same nationality. When they leave the school and go home, it is as if they were leaving the United States behind. The children grow up and marry one of their own nationality and continue to live in the same neighborhood.

These conditions are due to a too rapid immigration. Foreigners came faster than they could be absorbed. An attempt on our part to try to understand their problems and show appreciation for their culture as well as hold out to them the privilege of American citizenship will do much to aid the public schools in the process of teaching them the "American way." Every nation has its great men: war heroes, musicians, artists, and scientists. There is much that we can gain from these foreign-born citizens of ours that will enrich our American culture.



### ***The Immigrants Become American Citizens***

Congress has provided the means by which a foreign-born person may become a citizen of the United States with all the rights and privileges of a natural-born citizen. At any time after he enters the country he may take out his first papers. This is a declaration of his intention to become a citizen of the United States. In not less than two nor more than seven years after he has taken out his first papers he may apply for his second papers. If this is granted, he becomes a citizen of the United States.

Before his second papers are granted, he must appear before a court and satisfy the judge that he can speak the English language, that he understands the Constitution, that he understands the organization of government in this country, and that he is of good moral character and favors the type of government we have.

To the majority of the foreign-born who gain citizenship through naturalization, the declaration of the court which makes them citizens of the United States is one of the most important events in their lives. Before they come to our country, they look upon it as a land of opportunity, a land of freedom where the people themselves rule. After they arrive, they look forward to the time when they may become citizens with the right to vote and take part in other governmental activities. Too often when the great day comes, they find themselves grouped with other foreign-born people in a dingy courtroom. The judge and the court attendants, looking upon the event as a routine matter to be





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Dept. of Labor

Administering the Oath of Allegiance to applicants for citizenship at Philadelphia, Pa. Petitioner and his witnesses appeared in U. S. District Court for final hearing before Naturalization Examiner and Judge.

completed as soon as possible, examine the applicants and administer the oath of allegiance in a humdrum fashion. For five years at least the new citizen has waited for this day when he is to be declared a citizen of the United States. To him it is not a routine matter, and it should not be considered so by the judge.

It would be far better if our courts would realize the importance of this step in the lives of our foreign-born and would dignify the proceedings in such a way as to make the new citizen feel that natural-born citizens of this country consider the process of naturalization as important as the foreign-born. True, some of our courts do impress upon the new citizen this fact. Some communities have a foreign-citizen day honoring those who have become citizens during the year. We too





Photograph by Lee—courtesy of F.S.A.

This picture is typical of any town in the cotton belt during the cotton season, as negroes are hired by farmers and plantation owners to hoe or pick the cotton. The problem of the negroes and whites living in harmony was a southern problem until World War time when thousands of this race migrated to Northern cities.



often take citizenship as a matter of course because we are born with it. We can do much by showing a welcome to the foreign-born who wants to take up the obligations of citizenship, and show by our words and actions that we know he has gained something that is without price.

This problem of Americanization is not equally distributed, for it is proportionate to the number of foreign-born in any section. The 13,000,000 foreign-born are distributed as follows:

New England States.....	1,871,000
Middle Atlantic States.....	6,269,000
East North Central States.....	3,223,000
West North Central States.....	1,059,000
South Atlantic States.....	304,000
East South Central States.....	58,000
West South Central States.....	170,000
Mountain States .....	288,000
Pacific States .....	1,160,000

According to the table one can see that the South does not have a great problem concerning its foreign-born because in the whole region there are only about 500,000, and with the greater native population these new citizens can be easily absorbed.

### *The Negro Problem in the South*

The South has a race problem, however. Of its thirty-six million population, 11,800,000 are negroes, 1,423,000 are Mexicans, 332,000 Indians, 135,000 Japanese, and 75,000 Chinese. Over 9,000,000 of the total negro population live in the South. This problem is entirely different from that of the absorption of foreign-



## IN A DEMOCRACY

born whites, who will inter-marry with native Americans and lose their identity in the population. Negroes, form a distinct race. Therefore, we have the problem of two races living in harmony and being citizens of the same country and we have the responsibility of supplying negroes with educational opportunities so that they can train themselves to take their places in the community. The level to which a race rises depends upon how well it can fit itself into the life of a country of which it is 10 per cent of the population.

Until the time of the World War there were less than 1,000,000 negroes in the northern states. But because of the need of industry for labor during the war, negroes, attracted by high wages, left the fields of the South and went to the cities of the North. In 1930 there were 2,500,000 in the North, and all but 300,000 of that number lived in cities. New York had over 300,000, and Philadelphia and Chicago over 200,000 each. Generally speaking, the negro in the North lives in congested areas and presents problems of health, education, and housing. The problems of the North and South are much the same, and it will take tolerance and willingness on the part of both black and white if the negro is to reach a plane of higher living.

### *The Mexican Problem in the Southwest*

Texas has a Mexican population of 683,000, which is nearly half of the total Mexican population of the United States. California is second with 368,000, and Arizona is third with 114,000. The total Mexican



population of 1,400,000 is composed mostly of seasonal laborers who go where there is work to do and live as best they can. Their presence creates problems of health and education. There is a tendency in the past few years for this group to become less mobile, and if this continues the chance of Americanization will become greater.

### *Eventually All Will Be Americans*

As years pass and the number of foreign-born becomes a smaller percentage of the population because of immigration restriction and death, the second and third generation of these immigrants will list Washington, Lincoln, Jefferson, and Jackson as their heroes along with those of the native land of their parents and grandparents. The day will come when they, like many of the other native-born, will be without the knowledge of whether their grandfather was German, Italian, Turk, or English. They will be Americans. It is the duty of the Americans of today to be tolerant of the customs and language of those foreigners who have adopted a new land. With this understanding and help our country will continue to be great—truly “the land of the free and the home of the brave.”





A SYMBOL OF PROGRESS

Photograph courtesy Santa Fe Railroad



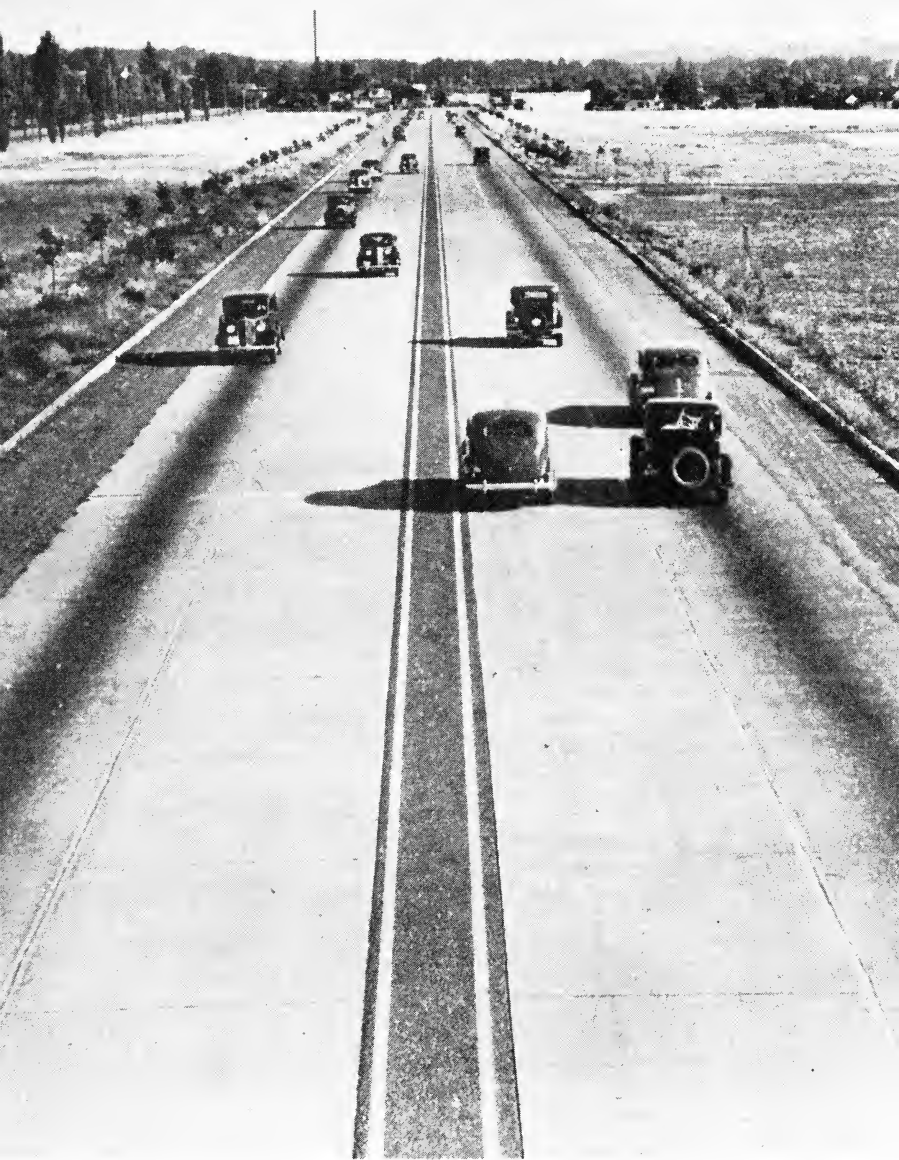
## 4. *Conquering Time and Distance*

### WITH AMERICA'S COMPLEX TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS

Our transportation system today is characterized by its magnitude and the completeness of its innumerable details of service. It has grown with the United States and now represents the best system that American minds and experience have been able to produce. It began with roadways and waterways, with later additions of railways, and a still more recent addition of airways. A look at the map of the transportation facilities of our country reminds us of its likeness to a great web that envelops the entire country in its meshes. More than three million square miles of territory are served constantly and well by our great system of transportation, which affects the lives of 129,000,000 people living in the United States. This same system of transportation makes us close neighbors to many people who live in foreign lands.

We are constantly made aware by truck or railway that goods are shipped where they are wanted and needed. They may carry raw products such as cotton fruit, vegetables, coal, iron ore, lumber, crude oil, wool, mohair, sulphur, and marble building stone to markets or manufacturing plants. In turn they bring to us all kinds of manufactured articles. Your shoes and other articles of clothing, your food supplies, and the machinery used on your father's farm, your family automobile, or the bus in which you rode to school came





Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

This beautiful highway near Portland, Oregon consists of two twenty-foot concrete pavements with a four-foot neutral strip between. Note the direction of the traffic, the provision for fast and slow traffic, and the shoulders for emergencies.



to you by the aid of one or more units of our transportation system. Your vacation trip last summer was made possible by automobile, bus, train, airplane, or steamship. Fleets of ships on lakes and streams and along our coastline add to the effectiveness of our transportation system. Any country is more or less dependent upon the transportation system that it has encouraged or assisted in developing.

Standards of living are influenced by transportation since there are many wants of a nation that are entirely dependent upon the efficiency of that nation's transportation. It is a fact that our large cities and those of other nations have only a few days' food supply ahead. If you have an opportunity to visit any large municipal market place on the week-end, you will be convinced of this statement. Better yet, if you have a chance to watch the milk trains come into a large city at night, to say nothing of the endless line of trucks bringing almost every article of food for your table, you will readily understand how dependent we are upon our transportation system and the factors influencing its effectiveness.

### *Transportation When America Was Young*

The pursuits of the first people to settle in America determined their first needs and means of transportation. Most of them settled along the coast, where boat building materials were plentiful and to be had for the mere taking. Too, many of these people from previous experience had some skill as shipbuilders. Perhaps this skill far exceeded their skill as farmers, especially in the





Photograph from Brown Brothers

The horses are pulling a barge along on early American canal. Canals are still used in some parts of the United States.

face of the thin soils and short growing seasons for certain crops with which they were most familiar. It is safe to say that ship building was an interesting and profitable industry. Everything was in its favor. England lent every encouragement toward the development of commerce and trade with her colonists. She wanted raw products, and the need of the colonists was for manufactured articles. The colonies grew in population. Towns grew in number and size.

It is not surprising to learn that the common means of travel from one of these towns to another was by rowboats, canoes, or flatboats. Barges were used for transporting supplies or freight along the rivers. It was not possible to go to every town by water; so many of our early settlers traveled overland on foot or horseback. It is probable that they had to follow Indian trails in their early overland travels, for there were no





Photograph from Brown Brothers

These drivers have lined up to pay a toll so that they can drive on one of America's early, privately-built automobile roads.

roads other than these trails that had been established by the Indians between settlements or villages. Later these same trails were traveled by pack horses carrying the goods that constituted the trade engaged in by these people. Naturally, as towns and communities developed, the need for better and more secure means of transportation between these centers of trade grew in importance. Roads were developed because of necessity. One of the first types of roads to be built was what is now known as "corduroy roads." These roads are still in use in low marshy places and are made by laying poles or logs side by side on the ground.

### *The Old Turnpikes and Toll Roads*

These jostling roads later were improved or replaced by a more substantial kind of roads known as cobblestone roadways or turnpikes. They were built

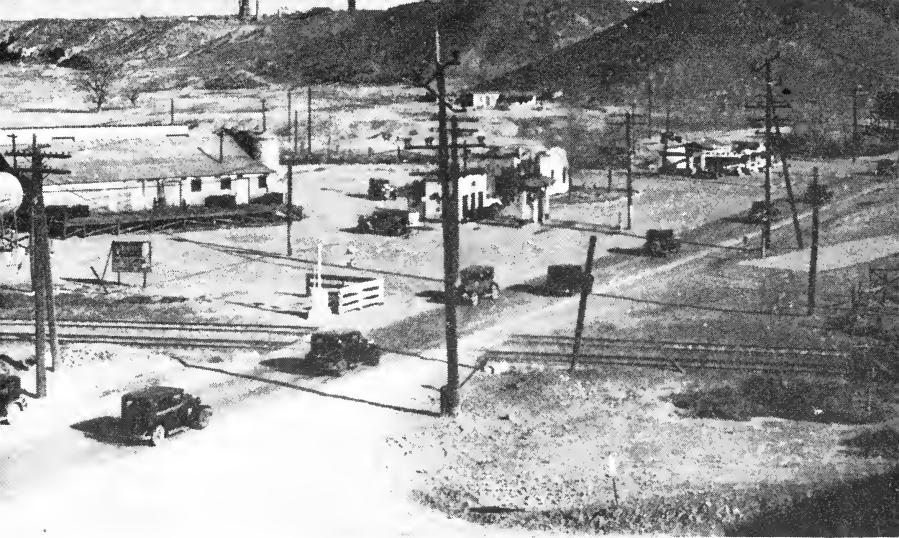


## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

of stones placed close together, but their irregular shapes produced a surface that was no smoother than that of the corduroy roads. They did make a more substantial roadbed, which was necessary because of the improved means of transportation and the increased loads transported on them. Transportation companies or turnpike companies by 1800 had secured the right, or franchise, from proper authorities and had built several thousand miles of these turnpikes between the main towns and cities. Historians of those days tell that this development was extremely profitable to the builders but a real nuisance to the traveler who had to stop and pay toll at too frequent intervals. Some of these old turnpikes are still preserved in order that we may see something of the difficulties that confronted our forefathers in their efforts to develop this country. Amsterdam Avenue in New York City was paved with cobblestone until recently.

The westward expansion of the United States brought a repetition of all the problems that confronted the early settlers along the coast. This time the pioneer settlers laid out their wagon trails through forests, across prairies, across rivers, and over mountain passes. Many of these trailways in the Southwest later became famous because of the great herds of cattle driven over them to railroads and markets. The Santa Fe Trail, Chisholm Trail, and the Old San Antonio Road are typical examples of these roadways. When communication and travel made necessary more speed, stage coaches and other conveyances were developed to fulfill this





Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

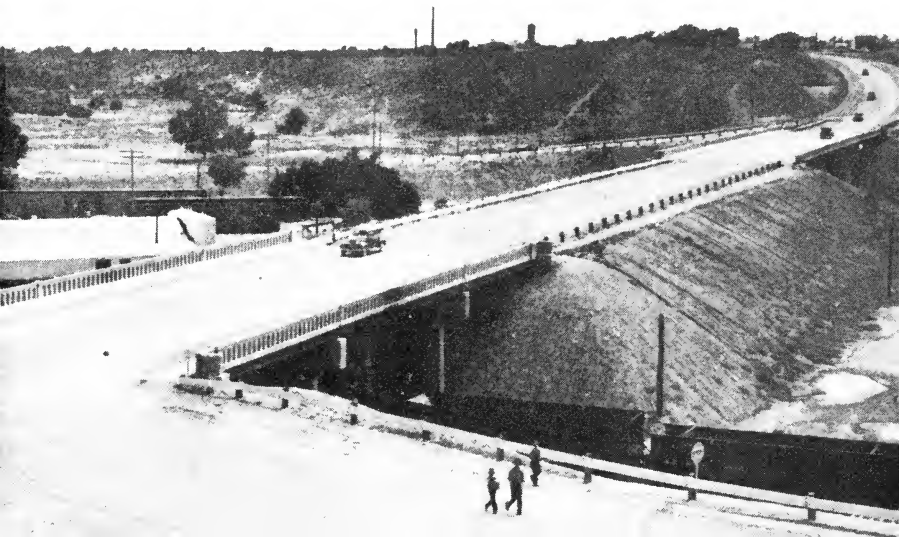
#### BEFORE

State highway departments and the railroads are cooperating with the federal government in an effort to eliminate railroad crossings and other hazards such as may be seen in this picture of a section of U. S. Route 50, Pueblo County, Colorado. Vast sums of money are being spent to develop a coordinated system of substantial highways throughout the United States.

#### AFTER

Can you believe that this is the same highway? Note the overpass and new bridge. The safety of the traveling public must be taken care of. Scene on U. S. Route 50, Pueblo County, Colorado.

Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

demand. Better roads were needed by these new conveyances, and in time the need was supplied. Local and state governments wrestled with the problem of good roads for years, and it finally became apparent that no system of coordinating highways could be accomplished without the cooperation and assistance of the Federal government.

### *The First Government Aid for Roads*

The first aid by the national government for road building purposes was in the form of a grant of land in 1796 to a private citizen for the building of a highway from Wheeling, West Virginia, into Kentucky. When Ohio was admitted into the union in 1802, among many other unusual provisions was one that set aside funds derived from the sale of certain public lands to build roads in states receiving such lands. Congress set aside \$6,000 for building roads in the Northwest Territory. The famous Cumberland Road came into being as a result of this act. Work was started on it in 1806. This road extended from Cumberland, Maryland, to Vandalia, Illinois. This highway, which is now known as National Old Trail Road Number 40, extends from Washington, D. C., to San Francisco and represents one of the dreams of George Washington. His original plan, according to historians, was to have this road pass through the capital of each state. This same highway was once called the road to Congress, since it was the route used by a great number of members traveling to Washington by horseback or stagecoach. It has the distinction of being the first road built of crushed stone





Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

This modern New Jersey highway is a far cry from the first roads. It is a four-lane concrete road separated by a parkway, which is an important element of safety.

surfaced with gravel. It is said to be the longest straight road in the world—seven hundred miles from the Potomac to the Mississippi River.

### ***State and Federal Government Road Construction***

The advent of the automobile, motor truck, and bus made hard-surfaced roads a necessity. Since 1916 the national government has been cooperating with the states in constructing highways. The Federal Aid Road Act of 1916 provided a \$75,000,000 subsidy to be distributed annually among the states on the basis of relative area, population, and mileage of roads. The states match the federal funds, build the roads according to national standards, and also maintain them.

The Bureau of Public Roads in the Department of



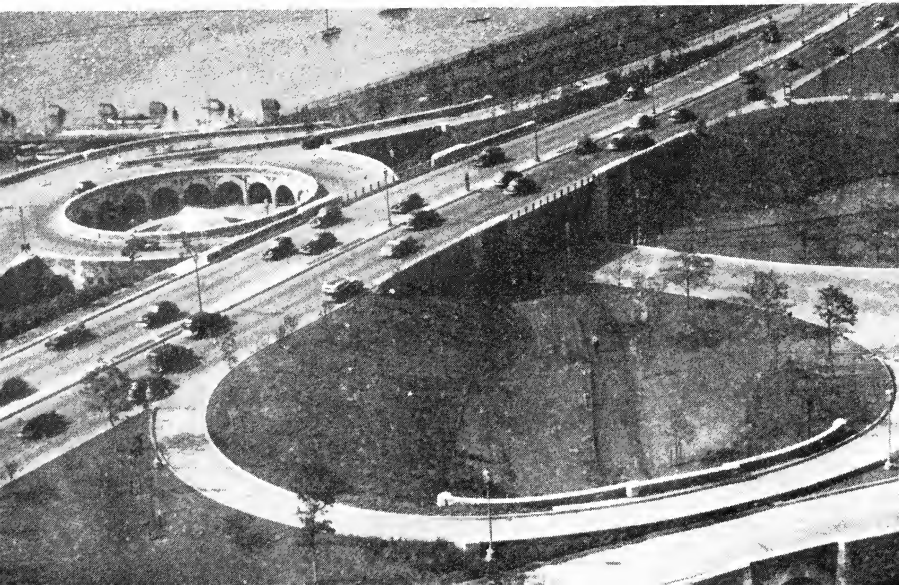


Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

There are four million miles of highway in the United States, which have opened many scenic beauties and recreational possibilities to the public. This is a view of a new park site, Casa Grande at the head of Green Gulch in the Chisos Mountains in Texas.

Here is a section of the West Side Express Highway in New York City. Can you figure out how this maze of highways protects the motorist and makes traffic move faster?

Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads





Agriculture builds, supervises, and maintains roads in our territories and possessions.

Highway construction in the United States today has reached the stage of big business. By 1940, our county, state, and national governments together had constructed more than four million miles of improved highways, more than enough to circle the earth 120 times at the equator. Of these highways more than a million miles were surfaced and coordinated in such a way that it is possible to travel from Brownsville, Texas, to Portland, Oregon, or from northern Canada to Mexico City on a trunk line, hard-surfaced highway. These highways are at present being built largely of concrete. Many of them have four traffic lanes or more. Their routings attempt to reduce road hazards; consequently, we find more and more of the new highways laid out with few broad curves and many over-passes, under-passes, or by-passes whereby travelers may detour around a city. Y's and other provisions at junctions are made to insure comfort and safety to travelers.

This huge enterprise is paid for by contributions from local, state, and national funds. License fees, bond issues, gasoline taxes, and appropriations supply these funds.

### *Future Development of Our Highways*

We may expect unlimited development in the construction of safe and durable highways in the future. Already we are hearing rumors of super-highways with six to eight traffic lanes stretching across the United States from east to west and north to south.



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

Huge sums of money are being spent in the beautification of these highways. Roadside parks are placed at convenient and beautiful spots along the route in an effort to increase the comfort, enjoyment, and safety of the motorist.

Zoning of highways has been accomplished in some states with highly satisfactory results. Under zoning laws billboards, filling stations, and other places of business must be at a distance of not less than 200 feet from the right-of-way. This effort is being made to increase safety precautions as well as to add to the beauty and dignity of our magnificent highways.

Experimentation is now in progress with various road building materials, and it is highly probable that the highways in the near future may be made from heavy cotton canvas that has been treated with waterproofing materials and laid in several thicknesses which are bound together with asphalt. It now appears that this and other materials may give us added miles of lateral and trunk highways because of the cheapness of their construction. Everyone wants good roads. In a democracy the will of the people must be served.

### *Our Uses of Automobiles in America*

It has been said that no invention has more rapidly revolutionized human life than the automobile.

A man on foot can travel at best 30 miles from his home between sunrise and sunset, and a 30 mile circle in the United States contains on the average 90,000 persons. A man on horseback has at his command a 60 mile circle con-





Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads

This elevated roadway connects the highway tunnel under the Hudson River, New York, with Jersey City. Skyline highways are common in large cities where right-of-way would be difficult to secure. Safety demands unusual precautions.

This is a view of the interior of the Lincoln Tunnel under the Hudson River. Large cities are forced to provide safe routes of travel for the millions of motorists. Note the double white line built into the floor of the tunnel.

Photograph courtesy U. S. Bureau of Public Roads





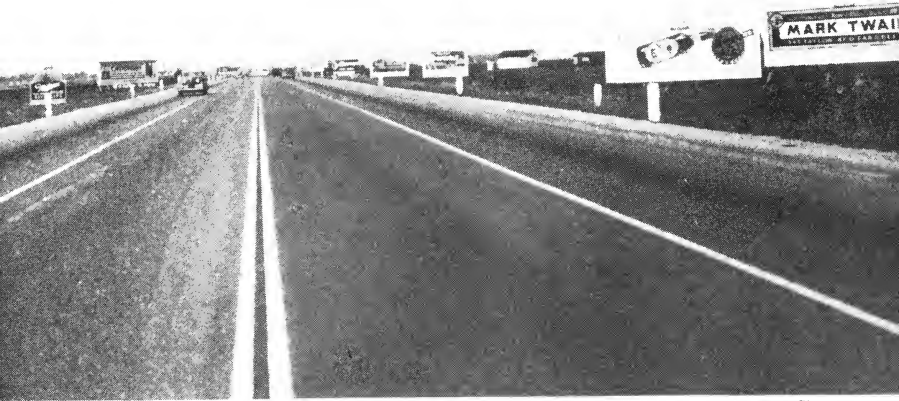
## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

taining perhaps 500,000 persons. But a man in an automobile with a day's range of 300 miles widens his horizon to include 9,000,000 individuals. This suggests the importance of the automobile to civilization. Whether a man be a doctor, a scientific expert, a political leader, or a salesman, his value depends to a large extent upon the scope of his personal influence of service. So you see the automobile has, in a sense, made one man equal to 19 men on horseback and equal to 100 men on foot. [From Compton's Pictured Encyclopedia, Vol. I, p. 387.]

In 1896 there were four automobiles in the United States that used gasoline for fuel. Steam engines had previously been tried for ordinary road travel and found to be too heavy and clumsy. Thus, the automobile is little more than a generation old. In 1900 there were about 8,000 automobiles in the United States, while in 1938 if each person who owned an automobile were to invite four others to ride with him, every person in the United States could go riding at the same time, for there were twenty-six million automobiles in use, or one for each five persons. If these cars had formed one long parade, they would have reached seventeen times across our country.

We have about 80 per cent of all the motor vehicles in the world. The total for the world is 40,286,573 vehicles. Today between four and five million motor vehicles are manufactured annually in the United States. About 85 per cent of these are passenger cars, and the rest are commercial vehicles of many types adapted to





Photographs courtesy National Roadside Council, New York City

Billboards along a highway in the United States are unsightly and in some instances obstruct the view to such an extent that they create hazards. This is a view of a stretch of California highway not zoned and not landscaped.

This picture shows what zoning and landscaping a highway can do to preserve and add to its natural beauty. This stretch of Long Island parkway is protected by zoning.





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

transportation of every sort. About 4,500,000 are motor trucks. Some of these are privately owned vehicles, while others are common carriers which are used in transporting freight and passengers upon payment of a scheduled rate of fare by shipper or passenger.

In 1938 there were more than 200,000 city, intercity, and interstate buses which made regular scheduled runs within a community or from one community to another. In this same year America used between 65,000 and 70,000 school buses to transport more than 1,500,000 school children to and from school.

The automobile has entered into every phase of human life and, with the development of the modern highway, has made it possible for almost everyone to find out first-hand something of the United States, Canada, and Mexico. About one million trailers and semi-trailers are now in use in this country. Tourist camps in practically all towns and cities are equipped with special conveniences for the "trailer tourist," and it is nothing unusual to see twenty or twenty-five trailers in these camps. An examination of their license plates reveals that they are from many states of the Union.

The motor buses have made rapid strides in creating a place for themselves in the whole scheme of transportation. Improved highways and improved equipment have made them strong competitors of the railways. Many transcontinental bus lines now operate modern Pullman buses that afford all the conveniences and comfort one could wish in modern travel. Bus routes cover a greater mileage than steam and electric railways com-



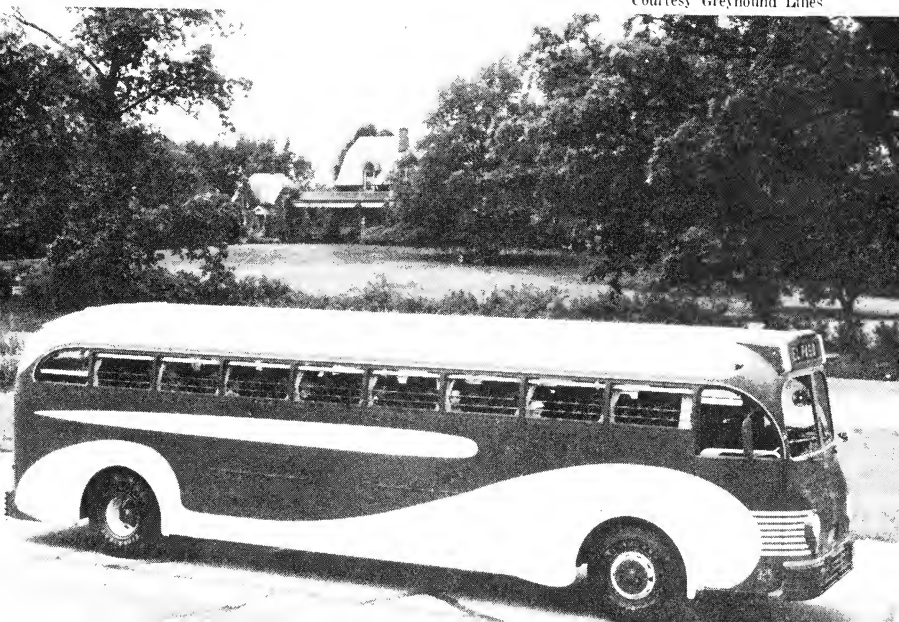


Courtesy Greyhound Lines

The interior of this passenger bus reflects comfort. The backs of the seats are adjustable for the comfort of the passengers. Note lights down center of ceiling.

Passenger buses have changed their lines and styles rapidly. Comfort and safety are watchwords with the companies and operators. The late models are air conditioned, and some are designed with sleeping compartments.

Courtesy Greyhound Lines





## IN A DEMOCRACY

bined and carry more than twice as many passengers. They employ about 200,000 people. Railways and street railways have installed bus service in localities where tracks would not be profitable. Some street service buses use a trolley but no track. These are so arranged that they can pull to the curb for loading or discharging passengers. Hundreds of American cities are turning to buses to solve their transportation and traffic problems in their programs of modernization. "Double-deckers" and twin coaches are common in many cities. In some cities the only old type of trolley street car that can be found is in the public museum.

Common carrier and contract carrier trucks are growing in importance. They do both local and long distance hauling. They serve a highly important link in the whole system of distribution of products to consumers. Fruit and vegetable growers, dairymen, poultrymen, cotton growers, and ranchers now use motor trucks to get their products to market. Retail and wholesale merchants depend upon trucks for quick and safe delivery of their goods to the door of the buyers.

The local and state governments of every state in the Union exercise certain control over motor transportation. Laws and ordinances regulate speed, license fees, taxes, and loads. Passenger buses and freight trucks doing intra-state business have heretofore been under the regulation of the highway departments or similar departments. Recently these carriers have been placed under the control of the Interstate Commerce Commission; this means that henceforth they will have the same



or similar regulations imposed upon them that for many years have applied to the railways alone. This will serve to protect the railways in particular and the public in general.

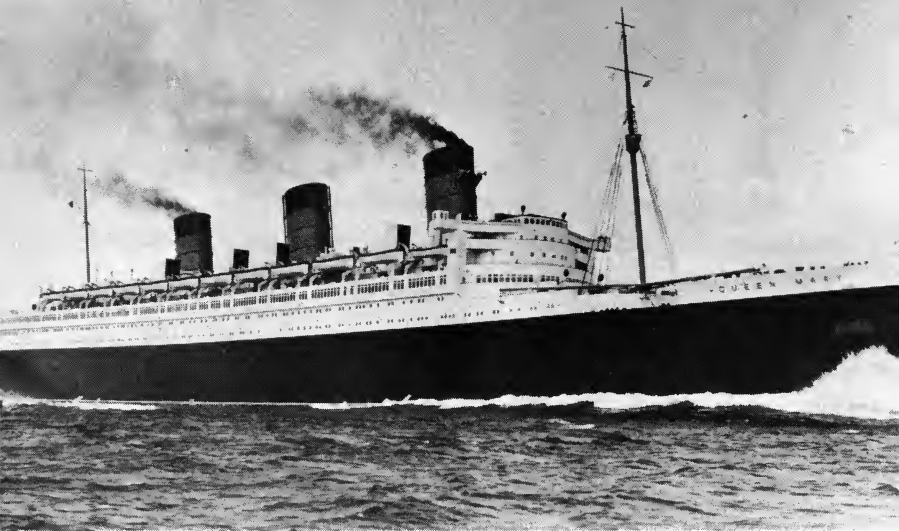
### ***Development of Water Transportation in America***

Colonial America depended largely upon her waterways for travel. She also depended upon her coastal and inland waterways for trade. Early in the 1700's America had built boats so well and numerous that they were competing with English vessels for Atlantic trade. Faster sailing crafts were developed in order to attract more trade. By 1820 regular packet lines had been established between America and Liverpool. American vessels made this trip twice per month; hence the time required to load a vessel and sail to England was fifteen or sixteen days. The *Yankee Clipper* was the type of sailing vessel used in this early quest for speed.

These clipper ships were the fastest sailing vessels in the world. Many of their records have been beaten only by the largest and swiftest steam vessels. In a favorable wind a clipper ship could make eighteen to twenty knots per hour. During the days of the "Forty Niners" rush to California, ships were built to make the trip in record time. Previously six to nine months had been required to make this trip around Cape Horn. The flyer *Memnon* made the trip from New York in a record-breaking time of 120 days. However, the famous *Flying Cloud* later made this voyage in 89 days.

The steam-driven boat for commercial purposes soon displaced the sailing vessel. It was developed into a





Photograph courtesy of Cunard White Star Limited

Queen of the ocean going vessels, the *Queen Mary* set a new record in crossing the Atlantic. She is 1,019.5 feet long and has a capacity of 80,773 gross tons. The *Queen Elizabeth*, larger than the *Queen Mary*, has been completed.

more dependable and faster craft with scarcely any limits as to size.

### *Our Modern Ships and Ocean Liners*

The use of oil for fuel aided in developing the present day liner and freighter. Oil requires less space; consequently, more space could be devoted to passenger or freight cargoes. More recently Diesel motors have been installed to furnish power for electric motors that silently propel the largest ocean-going vessels. Larger and more luxurious liners have followed one after the other—the *City of Paris*, *The Olympic*, *The Mauretania*, *Berengaria*, *Majestic*, *Bremen*, *Ile de France*, and the *Queen Mary*.

The *Queen Mary* made a record of crossing from New York to England in a little more than three days.



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

This steamship is the last word in speed, comfort, and safety. Her total length is about equal to the height of the Empire State Building; her gross tonnage is more than 80,000 tons; her crew numbers more than 1,200; and she can accommodate about 3,000 passengers. This ship is in constant communication with the shore and publishes its own daily newspaper, which carries the latest news. It is like a fine modern hotel with its sun parlors, gymnasium, swimming pools, movie theaters, tennis courts, spacious lobbies, dining rooms, beauty parlors, barber shops, and many other shops for the convenience and comfort of the passengers.

Larger and faster ships will no doubt be built. Canal locks, piers, docks, and channels may be some limiting factors as to size, however.

In case air transportation gains the popularity that it now seems almost certain to gain, the luxury liner may not need to increase her size much but will certainly need to increase her speed a great deal. Passengers will continue to demand greater comfort and safety.

### *The United States Merchant Marine*

The United States has obtained her share of the passenger traffic since the World War by means of a splendid fleet of steamships acquired by the government. Our liners are not of the superliner class. It is the opinion of the United States Maritime Commission that the United States should not attempt to compete with other nations in the luxury liner field, since this type of vessel is believed to be a poor investment. The Maritime Commission built several liners in 1938 for



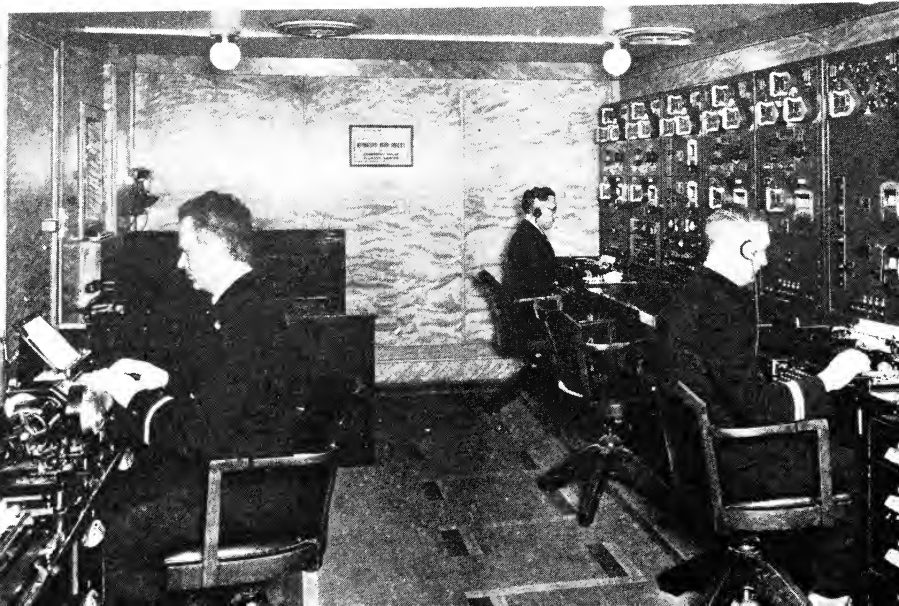


Photograph courtesy of Cunard White Star Limited

This cabin class stateroom of the *Queen Mary* has an air of comfort and luxury combined.

International marine radio operators are at work in the radio control room of the *Queen Mary*. The operators keep in touch with the shore and offer news service to their passengers at all times. A newspaper is printed on board.

Photograph courtesy of Cunard White Star Limited





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

the United States Merchant Marine. These ships are of moderate size and carry passengers and freight. Two notable additions to our Merchant Marine—the *Uruguay* and the *Paraguay*—have been made recently.

With the passing of the clipper ships a smaller share of our nation's trade was carried in American ships. This share fell from 90 per cent in 1908 to 10 per cent in 1915. During the World War the United States Shipping Board was created with authority to buy, build, or in some way acquire a fleet of vessels that would be adequate to restore shipping under the American flag to somewhat of its former prominence.

On June 30, 1937, the sea-going merchant marine vessels of 1,000 gross tons and over consisted of 1,517 vessels totaling 8,592,806 gross tons! Of these vessels, 426, totaling 2,694,499 gross tons, were engaged in nearby and overseas foreign trade. This includes 52 tankers of 383,000 gross tons. Actually there were 374 vessels totaling 2,311,494 gross tons engaged in transporting dry cargoes between the United States and foreign countries.

Under temporary agreements as authorized by various acts of Congress, 155 vessels of the merchant marine are receiving assistance from the United States Government. These vessels carried a total of 6,562,000 tons, or 54 per cent of that carried by all American dry-cargo vessels. The total ocean-going dry-cargo trade of the United States for 1936 amounted to 39,420,000 tons. Of this trade, 12,049,000 tons, or 29.2 per cent, were carried in American vessels. If we add to this total



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

tonnage all types of cargo in all trades and all types of vessels, American ships transported 35.7 per cent of our water-borne foreign commerce.

Many Americans are of the opinion that the United States Government is fully justified in its course of assisting our merchant marine and passenger fleet on the grounds of service to commerce and national defense.

The United States is the greatest exporting nation on earth and is excelled only by England in the value of its imports. For the year 1937 our exports and imports combined were valued at more than six and one-half billion dollars.

### *Our Harbors and Inland Waterways*

Inland water courses, rivers, lakes, canals, and coastal waters have played a powerful part in the development of the United States. The national government has always been keenly interested in the improvement of the shipping facilities of these waters. However, with the development of the railways, river and canal transportation declined so rapidly that before 1900 a large part of the canal mileage in the United States had been abandoned. At the close of the century a movement was inaugurated to arouse interest in river and canal shipping. The results have been enormous expenditures by the federal government on deepening and widening channels in rivers, lakes, canals, and harbors.

The federal government has at the present time something like a billion dollars' worth of projects to



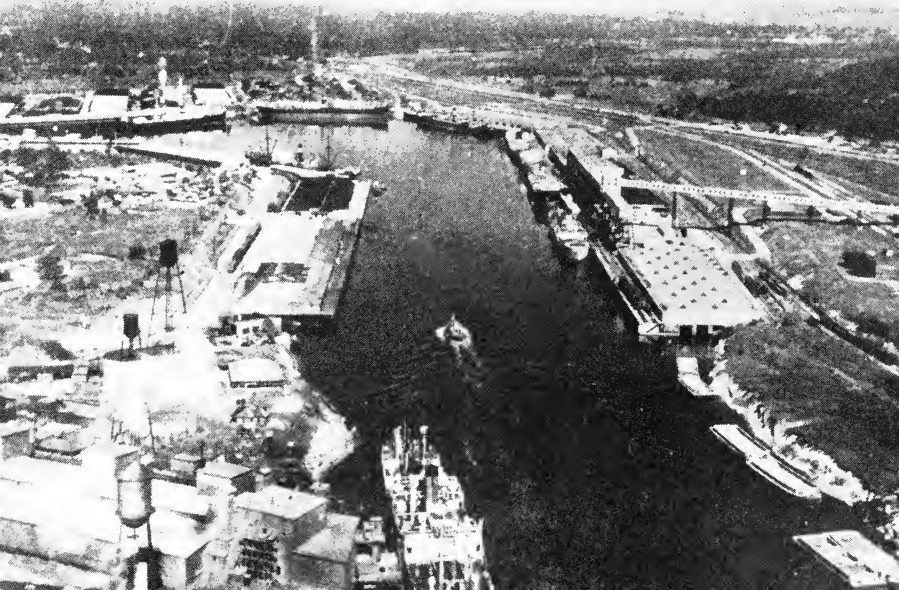


Photograph courtesy of Galveston Chamber of Commerce

Much cotton is loaded at Galveston, Texas for shipment to foreign countries.

Here is a turning basin and part of a forty-five-mile ship channel at Houston, Texas. Adjacent are industries involving capital investment of more than \$250,000,000 and employing thousands of workers.

Photograph courtesy of Houston Chamber of Commerce





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

improve further these waterways and harbors. The intra-coastal canal is one of these projects upon which has been spent many millions of dollars, and it is far from being completed. The Panama Canal, built by the United States at a cost of many millions of dollars, opened in 1914 and reduced the length of the trip from New York to San Francisco by 9,000 miles. Within recent years Port Houston, Houston, Texas, was opened, followed by ports at Beaumont, Corpus Christi, and Port Isabel. These and other ports of smaller size are examples of the activities of the federal government in assisting the people of the United States in carrying on trade. The total shipment of goods over our inland and coastal waterways is now about four times as large as our foreign commerce.

Coordination of our many systems of transportation is being developed. Conditions and factors tending toward the success of such a plan are more favorable now than ever before in the history of the United States.

### *Development of Railroad Transportation in America*

A little more than one hundred years ago America discovered the steam railroad. Early settlement of rich lands west of the Alleghenies gave the new nation three new states—Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee. These states grew rapidly and became important agricultural states. They were somewhat handicapped because river transportation was not sufficient to satisfy the need of moving farm products to market and supplies of manufactured articles to the new farms. It took six months



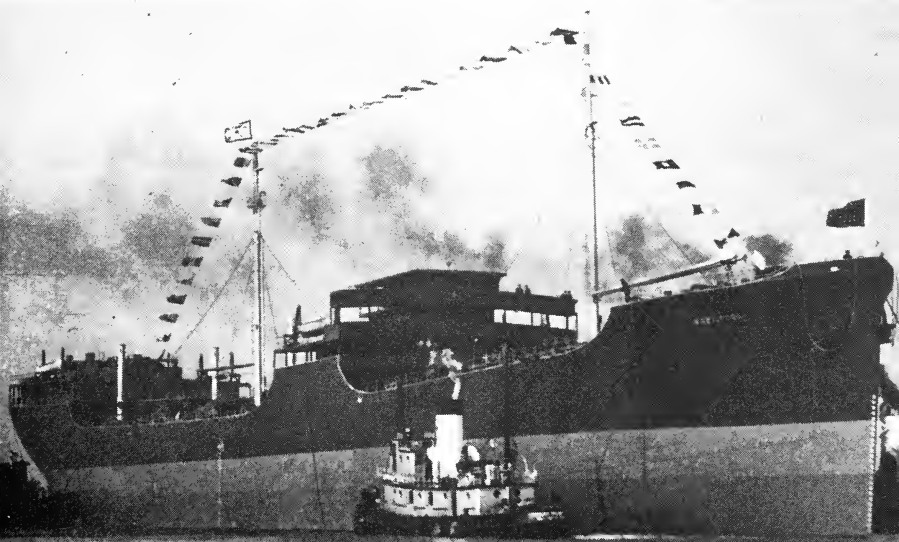


Photograph courtesy of Beaumont Authority

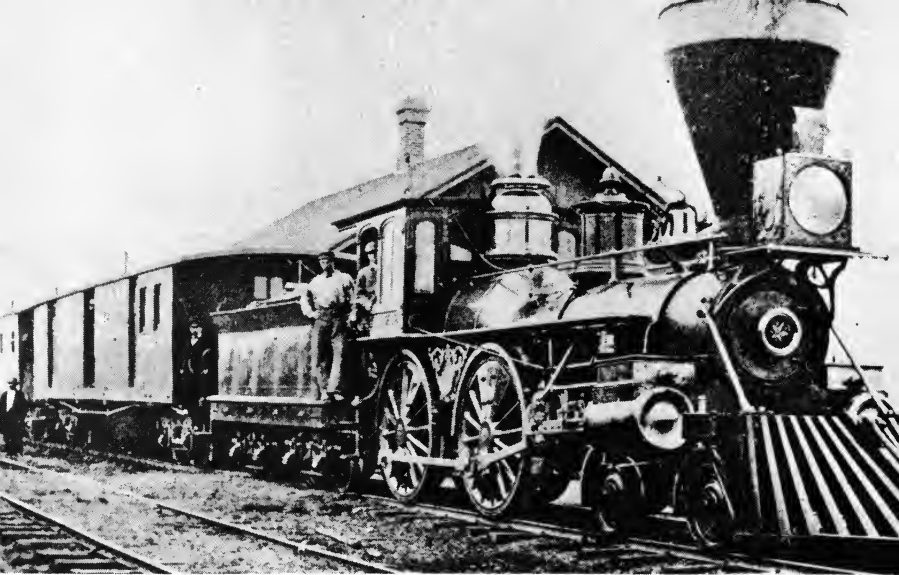
There is much activity at Port of Beaumont, Texas. This port can accommodate at least nine such vessels, which are deep sea vessels and usually draw twenty-six to thirty-one feet.

Many of these oil tankers are necessary in the transportation of oil. This tanker has a deadweight of 16,100 tons and a tank capacity of 133,000 barrels, or 5,586,000 gallons of oil. The tank cargo space is divided into twenty-four compartments allowing many grades of oil to be carried at one time. This vessel can be loaded and unloaded in sixteen hours.

Photograph courtesy of Bethlehem Steel Company







Photograph from Culver Service

#### AN EARLY AMERICAN TRAIN

Locomotives used on United States railroads about 80 years ago looked like this. They burned wood in great quantities and usually pulled trains from 25 to 35 miles per hour. Notice the small size of the iron rails that were in use at that time. Roadbeds were not as smooth or straight as those of our modern railroads and the small, wooden cars were very uncomfortable and unsafe in comparison with modern steel railroad cars.

for a farmer living in Southern Ohio to make the journey to New Orleans and back.

Men had been working for many years upon an invention that would use steam power for transportation, but George Stephenson, an English engineer, built the first successful steam locomotive in 1829. As quickly as it was demonstrated that the steam railroad was a reality in this country by the development of such locomotives as the *Tom Thumb*, *Best Friend of Charleston*, and the *DeWitt Clinton*, dozens of companies were formed to build railroads. Short lines were built between the principal cities of the East. Very soon it was possible to travel by rail from New York, Philadelphia,





Photograph courtesy of Union Pacific Railway

#### UNION PACIFIC'S NEWEST TRAIN

Leaving Chicago for the West Coast, the *City of Los Angeles* makes an average of more than seventy miles an hour on this entire distance. The light alloy metal equipment and a Diesel locomotive make high speeds possible. On the test run these trains made better than 120 miles per hour. These trains are equipped to serve the public with comfort, safety, and luxury.

and Baltimore to Chicago and St. Louis. Within a short time many miles of railways had been built west of the Mississippi. This westward construction was hurried up by the gold rush of 1849 and aided by the federal government to the extent that in 1869 a railway line was completed to the Pacific Coast. This railway was called the Union Pacific and was made up of a number of lines.

Several other transcontinental lines — Santa Fe, Northern Pacific, Great Northern, and Southern Pacific—were built to the Pacific Coast within the next few years, thus giving railway service to most of the United States. Naturally, many lines were built for outlets



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

in many parts of the country, and this keen interest in railways gave rise to a period of unparalleled railway development. More than 70,000 miles of new railways were built from 1880 to 1890. Great systems of new railways had begun to be developed by consolidation of existing independent lines. Much competition between big railway interests developed and led, in many cases, to over building and financial losses. Many stockholders lost all the money that they had invested in the railroads because of mismanagement, dishonesty, or poor judgment of the officials. These and similar causes did much to develop public antagonism toward the railways and finally brought about certain laws regulating the affairs of railway companies.

Competition from other transportation agencies has made some lines useless, and in many instances permission to abandon such lines has been granted by the proper state and federal authorities. We have fewer miles of railroads in 1939 than we had ten years ago. There are about 240,104 miles of railways in operation in the United States at the present time. Perhaps a carefully thought-out plan of coordination might reduce this number by many thousands of miles and still offer the nation more efficient service.

### *Current Improvements in American Railroads*

The equipment of the earliest railways was very crude in comparison with the equipment of today's modern railways. The 150 pound, T-shaped steel rail now in use is a far cry from the steel strap on wooden rails of the first railways. Rolling stock, consisting





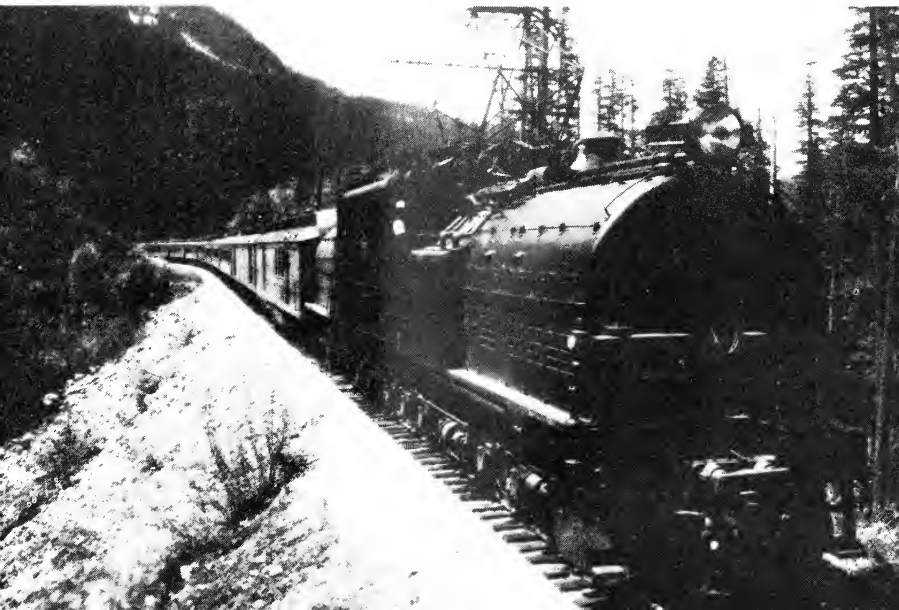
Photograph courtesy of Union Pacific Railway

This is the *City of San Francisco*, a sister train to the *City of Los Angeles*. Note the Sierra Mountains and the snow.

#### THE OLYMPIAN IN THE CASCADE MOUNTAINS

This train is not streamlined but is different from most of the other trains you have seen. This is the only long line of railway in the United States that is completely electrified.

Photograph courtesy of The Milwaukee Road





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

of locomotives, passenger cars, freight cars, and cars made for other special services, not only tells us of the progress that America has made in transportation but also symbolizes the progress that has been accomplished in almost any other field of industrial development. The old time ornate locomotive has given way during the last century to the sleek, streamlined giant of today that can move a train of more than one hundred loaded freight cars with the speed of a passenger train. Wooden cars and coaches have given way to steel cars and coaches, thereby increasing efficiency, economy, and safety of operation. Some systems have electrified the whole system. The Chicago, Milwaukee, and St. Paul is a good example of this improvement. Other systems use electric locomotives at their terminals in large cities to eliminate smoke, gas, and noise. Passengers find electric trains much more comfortable and cleaner than steam trains.

Many systems use oil for fuel in areas where oil is produced. This fuel has many advantages over coal. However, as our stores of coal and oil are used up, electric power will probably be used more and more. Recently the Diesel engine has attracted wide attention as a possibility for replacing the steam locomotive, and many of the new streamlined trains are powered by this type of locomotive. They are light, powerful, highly efficient, and capable of developing and maintaining high speed—100 to 125 miles per hour for long trips. One system operating streamlined trains between Chicago and San Francisco reports that its trains maintain





Photograph courtesy of The Milwaukee Road

An electrically operated train would be better adapted to this type of country than a steam-powered train. Clean, comfortable, and rapid transportation is claimed for electrically operated railroads. An abundance of power may make it possible to electrify other roads in the United States.





Courtesy New York Central System

The new streamlined *Twentieth Century Limited*, New York Central's super train, was snapped in action. This photograph, taken during a run on the Central's main line tracks along the Hudson River, shows the new streamliner traveling at about eighty miles an hour. It is drawn by a new type of streamlined Hudson locomotive of 4,700 horsepower.

an average speed on this run of more than seventy miles per hour.

Many systems have modernized their equipment by streamlining their trains and locomotives but still use the steam locomotives. Streamlining cuts down air resistance and makes high speeds possible and at the same time economizes on fuel consumption. The *Twentieth Century Limited* and the *Sunbeam* are examples of such trains now operated by New York Central and Southern Pacific Lines.

Air conditioning has reached the stage of usage that travelers take it more or less for granted that the streamlined trains are fitted out with all the luxuries afforded by the best hotels of the day and that comfort and safety



in travel are practically guaranteed. These new trains are expensive; some of them cost millions of dollars. Nevertheless the railways were forced to offer something attractive to the traveling public. The streamlined air conditioned train is their answer to their competitors. Such names as *Luxury Liner*, *Crusader*, *Sam Houston*, and *Sunbeam* are seen in all railway advertising. It is said that a whole streamlined train is not as heavy as a Pullman coach of the old type.

### ***Current Improvements in Railroad Freight Service***

Modernization of freight-handling equipment has gone hand in hand with the improvement of passenger equipment. Alloy-steel construction of many cars designed especially for certain kinds of service gives lighter, stronger, longer-lasting freight cars, whether they are the modern refrigerator, automobile, furniture, mail, cattle, poultry, express, or the ordinary freight cars. Many railway companies are now offering special freight service by means of their new package-container freight cars for handling less than car lots of freight with delivery service included in the rate paid. Transit companies are offering special service to the public in the way of delivering freight to its actual destination. They pick up the freight and deliver it to the railway lines. Usually they are organizations of the railroads.

It requires more than two million freight cars to handle the 430 billion ton-miles of freight. Ton-mile is one ton carried one mile. Freight and passenger traffic together bring our railroads an income of nearly six billion dollars. This revenue is derived 76 per cent



from freight, about 15 per cent from passengers, 4 per cent from mail and express, and 5 per cent from all other sources.

There has always been keen competition between the carriers of the nation's goods and passengers. In years gone by some of the railways dealt in unfair practices in order to secure business. These practices led to dissatisfaction of the shippers who had been the object of discrimination until, for the best interest of everyone concerned, Congress passed in 1887 the Interstate Commerce Commission Act. Under authority of this commission all railways were directed to charge uniform, just, and reasonable rates for all shippers. In 1914 the Clayton Anti-Trust Act was passed by Congress. This was another effort by the federal government to promote fair competition among all railroads.

### *Government Regulation of Our Railroads*

From time to time there has been some discussion of governmental ownership of the railways. During the World War the government took over the operation of the railways as a military necessity, though ownership remained in private hands. Governmental operation was accomplished through regional control under the direction of Wm. G. McAdoo but was not a financial success. The government turned the roads back to their owners in 1920 and later had to pay millions of dollars to the private owners. These payments were supposed to represent the difference between the amount spent upon general up-keep of the roads by the federal government during its period of control and that spent by



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

private owners for the same length of time before the federal government took them under its authority.

Not much pro-governmental-ownership comment is heard today. The tendency seems to be for private ownership under federal regulation. The Transportation Act (Esch-Cummins Bill) of 1920 provides for consolidation of unnecessary competing roads but maintains competition between the large railway systems.

The Emergency Transportation Act of 1933 shows the interest that the federal government has in the nation's railways. In time of war the railroads will be a highly important factor of national defense. The government cannot afford to let them suffer complete collapse. It pays in mail contracts to the railways about one hundred million dollars per year. A good part of this payment amounts to a form of governmental assistance to the railways.

The railways are an important factor in the economic life of our nation. They employed 935,000 people in 1938, to whom they paid millions and millions of dollars.

Railway companies are private business enterprises doing nation-wide business. Our federal government reserves the right to regulate such business when the welfare of all the people is concerned.

### *The Rapid Growth of Our Air Transportation*

Air transportation is America's newest and most interesting development in a long line of methods of travel and shipping. In its thirty-five years of existence it has aroused the keenest interest and admiration of the



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

entire world. Since the Wright Brothers made their successful flight of twelve seconds in 1903, American aviation has gone forward with giant strides. In 1938 there were approximately 10,000 licensed airplanes, 20,000 licensed air pilots, and 30,000 airports in operation in the United States. A recent airway map shows more than 700,000 miles of scheduled air-passenger routes within our country. Added to this are some 27,000 miles of routes that connect our nation with Canada, Mexico, Central America, South America, Cuba, Hawaii, Philippine Islands, China, Australia, New Zealand, and Europe.

In 1938 the Bureau of Air Commerce reported that our scheduled airplanes carried approximately 2,000,000 passengers and transported more than 30,000,000 pounds of mail and 10,000,000 pounds of express. This meant a total of about 80,996,163 miles flown by all scheduled operators in 1938. Records of the first half of 1939 indicate that the record of 1938 will be almost doubled. Such figures show that airplanes and air transports are becoming a highly important part of our system of transportation. There were 3,773 aircraft machines produced in the United States in 1937, and 70 per cent of these were for domestic civil use. We have been more concerned with the development of the airplane as a means of transportation than as a war machine. However, the action of Congress in 1939 indicated a decided change in attitude by voting enormous sums of money for buying thousands of the most modern aircraft for use by our army and navy.





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways

The most modern of all transportation is afforded by these "Clipper" planes. The one pictured here is loading passengers and is about ready for starting its flight to England. Six of these planes are now engaged in this schedule. This plane has a capacity of seventy-four day passengers and forty night passengers.

The average fare rate on January 1, 1938, was approximately five cents per mile. There is little difference in the cost of airplane and railway fare in making long trips. The actual fares become about equal when Pullman, diner, and other train expenses are added to the original cost of the railway ticket. All of these extra expenses are included in the airplane ticket. The round-trip plane fare from Dallas, Texas, to Washington, D. C., is \$126. The total railway fare amounts to about \$120. Of course this slight saving does not take into account the difference in time, which amounts to about two days. Too, there are many places that are not served by railways or buses but can be reached easily by plane. The



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

cost of a ticket on the *Dixie Clipper* from New York to Europe and return is \$675. This amount is about equal to fares advertised by some passenger steamers but does not compare with the fares of boats that offer the same service that these planes are offering.

### *The Growth of Air Mail and Air Express*

The first air mail service in the United States was started in 1918 between New York and Washington, D. C. Since that time, air mail routes have been established to practically every city of any size in the United States. These routes have been extended to South America and across the Pacific to the Philippines. On July 1, 1939, Pan American Airways inaugurated regular passenger and mail service between the United States and Europe. Today a letter can go by air from New York to Buenos Aires in about three days and from New York to Europe in one and one-half days.

The rapid growth of air express indicates the acceptance of the airplane as a means of rapid transportation of merchandise. Many types of merchandise may be sent profitably by airplane—articles that are light and valuable, such as jewelry or securities, and perishable articles, such as cut flowers, fancy fruits and vegetables, and meats. The development of improved methods of refrigeration will bring about the increased use of the airplane for the distribution of fine foods. Whenever speedy delivery of merchandise is more important than the cost of transmission, air service is the logical means of transportation. This often applies to newspapers, motion-picture films, building plans, and even ma-





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways

#### YANKEE CLIPPER

Here is a view of this giant ship just before the take-off.

She is off! Europe is her destination. The full power of her four 1500-horsepower motors can be used when needed. Note the absence of the usual pontoons.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways





## IN A DEMOCRACY

chinery or parts, dies, and builders' hardware. You may have heard stories of how parts of machinery have been carried by plane thousands of miles from the manufacturing plant to the job where the part was needed, with a saving in time that meant thousands of dollars to those concerned.

Air express is supposed to be a fast additional service which does not plan to do away with surface transportation but to move merchandise that must get to its destination in the shortest possible time.

### ***Bigger Airplanes and Longer Flights Are Predicted***

Nations are watching each other in the development of transatlantic air transportation. Germany made regular schedules with the ill-fated *Hindenburg*. Two other larger zeppelin dirigibles are now in the process of manufacture. German aviators conducted during the month of August, 1938 some successful flights with four-engine planes. France, Russia, England, and Italy also have made great progress in both commercial and military aviation.

Pan-American Airways has submitted specifications to eight of our largest airplane manufacturing establishments for production of a plane that far exceeds anything thus far developed in aviation.

On December 9, 1938, Charles A. Lindbergh wrote the following letter to eight of the largest airplane builders in the United States:

Further developments in the field of long-range ocean service by the Pan-American Airways System indicate the need for aircraft repre-



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

senting increase in size, payload, and cruising speed over those now in use or available.

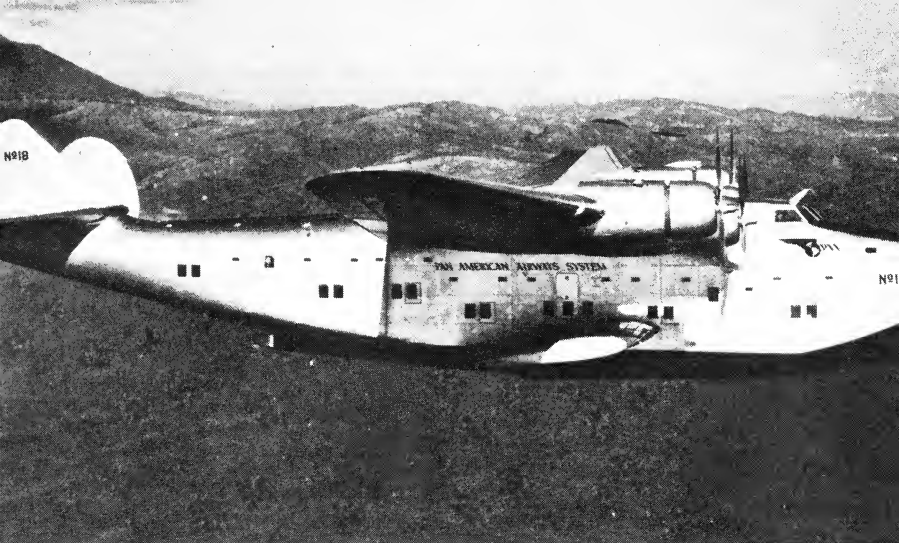
It is contemplated that such an aircraft should have a payload capacity of 25,000 pounds and in this condition be capable of flying 5,000 statute miles in still air when operated at cruising speeds of not less than 200 miles per hour at sea level. Further, it should have stateroom accommodations for at least one hundred passengers with dressing rooms, dining room, and a galley having adequate facilities for the preparation and storage of food. Crew accommodations should allow for a crew of sixteen, and cargo compartments should provide for mail, baggage, and express, permitting full use of all payload capacity not utilized by passengers.

Notwithstanding the fact that several American airplane factories had developed planes that had capacities of thirty to forty tons, which were equipped by motors capable of developing 6,000 horse power, making it easily possible to carry a passenger load of seventy-four by day and forty at night, and which were manned by a crew of eight and had a cruising range of 4,000 miles at a ceiling of 24,000 feet, they accepted the challenge of Pan-American Airways. In June, 1938 they proposed plans for a "Big Ship" (200 ton, 15,000 h.p.) with a capacity of 200 passengers, mail, and express, a crew of thirty, a cruising speed of 300 miles per hour, and a range of 5,000 miles when flown at an altitude of 8,000 to 10,000 feet.

### *Government Regulation of Air Transportation*

Government regulations of air transportation, as in





Photograph courtesy of Boeing Aircraft Corporation, Seattle, Washington

### YANKEE CLIPPER

This giant clipper weighs 82,500 pounds. It is 106 feet long, 27½ feet high, and has a wing span of 152 feet. The cargo capacity is 10,000 pounds of mail and express. It carries 4,200 gallons of gasoline, enough to drive a car two and one-half times around the world. Any one of her four motors can be serviced in flight.

### THE CONTROL ROOM OF AN ATLANTIC CLIPPER

Left to right are the pilot, a consulting engineer, second pilot, and captain. On the right is the radio officer's post. Spacious quarters increase efficiency and safety.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways





## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

all other types of transportation, are protective to both fliers and passengers as well as to civilian population at large. Pilots must be licensed, and in order to be licensed a pilot must have many hours of flying experience and a rigid physical examination as well as other tests related to aviation. Planes must be inspected at regular intervals; mail and passenger schedules must be maintained.

In June, 1938, Congress passed and President Roosevelt signed the Civil Aviation Authority Act. The bill abolished the Bureau of Air Commerce and cancelled the jurisdiction over aviation matters of five other governmental agencies. It created an authority of five members to act as an administrative board, and it created a three-man Air Safety Board.

The bill established safety standards and factors, provided minimum wages for labor, gave the Authority power to regulate air mail routes and fix air mail rates, and directed it to cooperate with state aeronautical agencies. It also gave the Authority extensive powers over economic regulations of air carriers, permits for foreign carriers, rates for persons and property, registration of aircraft nationality, records of aircraft ownership, civil aeronautics safety regulation, and hazards to air commerce. In addition, it encouraged and fostered the development of civil aviation and air commerce and civil airways and landing fields.

In the spring of 1940 President Roosevelt transferred the Civil Aeronautics Authority to the Department of Commerce and in June, 1940, Congress approved of the transfer.





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways

The operator is checking the location of the ship. The instrument he is operating is a new development in trans-oceanic flight—the direction finder. These instruments when installed at ground stations are able to determine the location of the ship with accuracy up to 2,000 miles. Aboard the ship is a duplicate of this direction finder with its range limited to 1,000 miles so that the ships may take bearings with shore stations and ships at sea along its route.



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

The effects of the creation of the Civil Aviation Authority were noticed immediately in 1938, and since then the Authority has improved greatly the equipment and safety precautions of commercial airlines. It practically ended careless and foolhardy flights; in cases where every known precaution had been taken, however, flights that were highly important in research and experimentation were permitted in an effort to build better and safer airplanes.

"Wrong Way Corrigan" made a flight to Europe in 1939 without asking the permission of the federal authority or having a thorough inspection of his plane. His flight, with an extremely poor plane, was successful, and Corrigan was reprimanded and immediately exonerated by a high state official and then hailed as a hero of modern aviation. On the other hand, Thomas H. Smith attempted a flight from New York to Europe in a plane even poorer than Corrigan's without the knowledge of the proper official who could have granted permission for the flight. An officer with a warrant for his arrest and detention arrived at the airport in time to see the plane carrying Smith to an unknown fate fading on the horizon. Nothing has been heard of him since.

Howard Hughes made some record flights in 1938 that did much to blaze new airways and to test engines, instruments, and types of planes. His first flight took him around the world in three days, nineteen hours, fourteen minutes, and ten seconds. His second flight set a new record of ten hours and fourteen seconds from the coast of California to a New York airport. Such





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Airways

Note the type of furniture in this lounge room. The passenger deck is divided into nine sections. This compartment is standard size and will accommodate ten passengers. Triple seats make up into upper and lower berths running crosswise in the cabin, while the two double seats make up into upper and lower berths running lengthwise.

flights as these make contributions to airplane building as nothing else could, as they are made under careful supervision and with the very best equipment (usually a new model plane). Of course many famous flights were made before the creation of the Federal Air Safety Board. Perhaps the most spectacular of these was the flight of the "Lone Eagle" (Charles A. Lindbergh), who blazed the North Atlantic route and landed his famous *Spirit of Saint Louis* in France. Wiley Post charted a new trail in his around-the-world flight. Amelia Earhart made valuable contributions by her famous flights but was lost in the South Pacific on the longest and





Photograph courtesy Pan American Airways

This huge plane is circling over a part of San Francisco before it heads westward over the Pacific Ocean to the Orient. The plane is a "flying boat" for it takes off and lands on the ocean. The plane's American terminal is Golden Gate Bay which can be seen in the top part of the picture.

perhaps the most useless flight of all from the standpoint of aid in the development of aviation.

The Civil Aeronautics Authority completed the survey of airports and aircraft manufacturing plants, as well as summaries and collections of many other kinds of valuable information that will assist in the progress of aviation in the United States.

Civil aviation was given a great deal of encouragement in 1939 when the War Department authorized the training of civilian pilots and instructors at the various established military aviation fields. These instructors were then sent to the various training centers where civilians were trained to fly.



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

### *America's Federal Airways*

A monthly bulletin, *Air Commerce*, issued by the Civil Aeronautics Authority, listed the following as services and aids to flights on all federal airways:

1. Rotating beacon lights every fifteen miles along federal routes.
2. Intermediate landing fields every fifty miles along routes for emergency landing.
3. Radio range beacons every 25 to 100 miles.
4. Teletype circuits for sending information about the movement of airplanes and about weather conditions.
5. Radio marker beacons to aid airmen in locating intermediate landing fields.
6. Field radio beacons which enable an airplane to land blind when the air field is hidden by fog.
7. Radio communication for broadcasting weather conditions and emergency messages to aircraft.
8. Licensing of airmen.
9. Regulations of mechanics and parachute riggers.
10. Licenses for aircraft.
11. Air line regulations.
12. Inspection—testing.
13. Approval of airports.

As the years go by, this list of services will change as progress in aviation continues. Some will be eliminated; new ones will take the places of the old. No one can foretell what lies ahead for aviation. Progress in design and construction have made ships out of date before they were flown.





Photograph courtesy of Boeing Aircraft Corporation, Seattle, Washington

Take a glimpse into the women's dressing room. Note dressing table, plate glass mirrors, and modern lighting fixtures. At the left is the wash stand, which has hot and cold running water. The color scheme is blue and beige.



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

June 29, 1939, will always mark a day when commercial aviation accomplished a great achievement. On this date the *Yankee Clipper* of Pan-American Airways began the first regular passenger service across the Atlantic. Such progress is the result of varied contributions. Today progress follows age-old patterns. Contributions from many sources and daring individuals to test and to use them make mileposts of history.

### *Pipe Lines—Our Newest Carriers*

The story of the development of pipe lines as a means of transporting oil products began soon after the discovery and development of the first oil wells in Pennsylvania. It was soon found that the railroads were taking practically all the profits of oil production in the form of freight rates. The oil industry was faced with the problem of finding some other way of getting its products to market. The first pipe lines in the United States appeared in the 1860's, or soon after the first oil well, which was drilled in 1859. The first lines were destroyed by teamsters who had built up a profitable business of hauling oil to the nearest railways. Writers on the subject have suggested that the railways were largely responsible for much of this antagonism of the teamsters. The dispute finally ended in what was called the "battle of the teamsters." The Pennsylvania State Militia was called to settle the disturbance and protect the pipe line which was under construction. The pipe line went through, and from that time until now it has made steady progress not only in number of miles





Photograph courtesy of Oil Well Supply Company

These oil pipe lines are ready to be covered. They have been welded and covered with a water-proofing material to protect them. Note the oil storage tanks in the background.

but also in refinement of the service. These improvements make it possible to serve the public more easily and effectively.

Kerosene and lubricants were the products in demand during the early days of the petroleum industry, and the refining was done almost entirely in the vicinity of the wells. By 1876 the leaders in the petroleum industry knew that the refineries had to be located near the large cities, which were the principal consuming markets and from which distributions to smaller markets were made. The railways were active in attempting to get the oil from any and all operators in the fields. Consequently, they built many short lines into the fields where the operators had systems of gathering lines which made it easy to load the oil on their cars and transport



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

it to the refineries in the cities. However, major pipe lines were developed, and by the latter part of the nineteenth century the most important eastern cities had pipe line services for their refineries direct from the oil fields of Ohio and Pennsylvania.

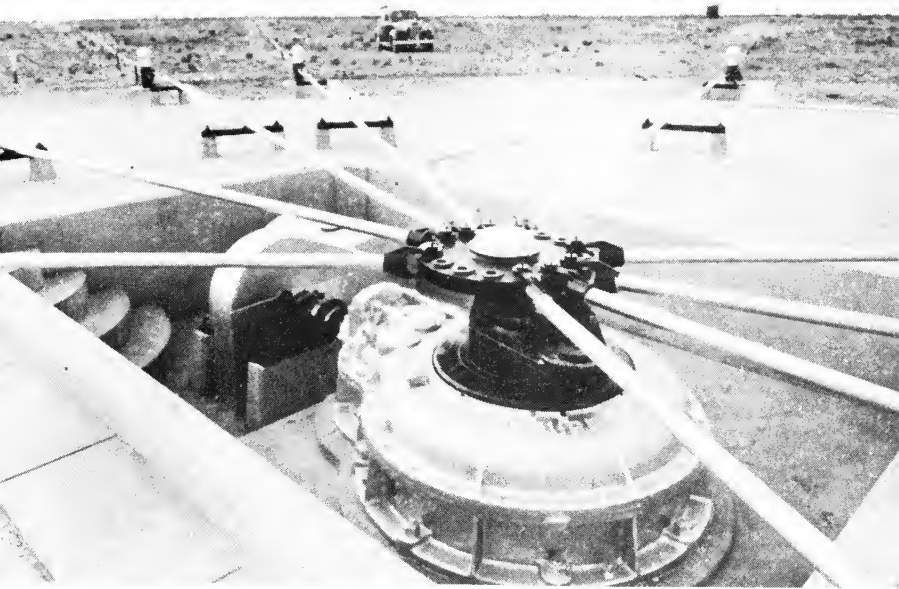
### *Extent of Our Pipe Line Development*

Since 1900 there has been a constant growth in oil pipe-line mileage. Development of oil fields in Kansas, Oklahoma, and Texas made it necessary to build thousands of miles of lines to shipping and marketing outlets. Connections with lines already in operation, by lines built from refinery centers along the Gulf of Mexico, completed a network of gathering and trunk lines over all the oil fields of the United States.

The total pipe-line mileage in 1939 amounted to more than 160,000 miles—about 80,000 miles of trunk lines and 80,000 miles of gathering lines. More than half the states of the United States have some pipe-line mileage. Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, and Arkansas have main trunk lines to refineries located at gulf ports. California has an entirely separate system of lines. Kansas, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and Pennsylvania have connecting lines with the main trunk lines that offer port facilities. This system of pipe lines is now tied in with the system of lines in the southern and southwestern states. This arrangement of connecting lines makes possible the transportation of petroleum products rapidly, efficiently, and cheaply. Moreover, it is a powerful factor in a national defense program.

Fourteen states that have 97.5 per cent of the total



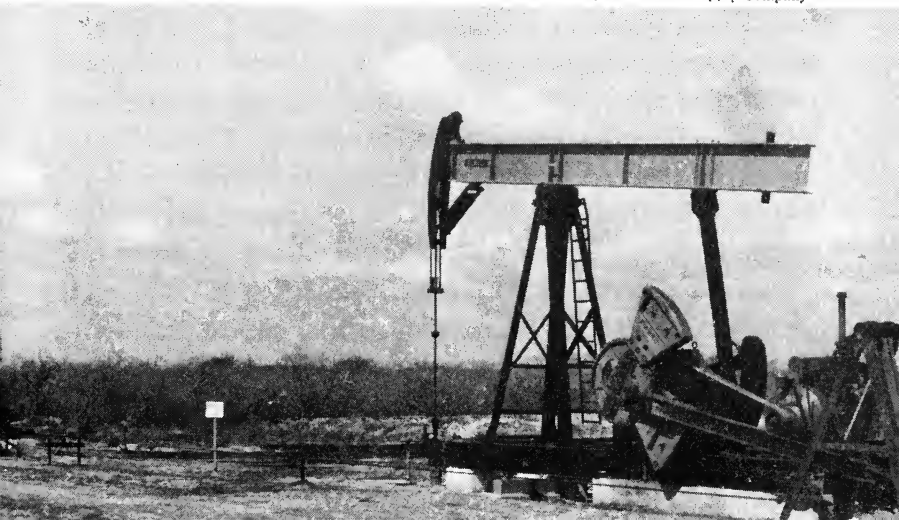


Photograph courtesy of Oil Well Supply Company

This peculiar looking machinery is pumping nine oil wells at the same time. One electric motor, instead of nine, is used. This machine could pump eight or nine more wells. Each well is connected with a central storage place by gathering lines.

These wells are being pumped. The oil goes into gathering lines and finally into storage tanks from which it is pumped through larger pipe lines into storage tanks that have a capacity of seventy-five or eighty thousand barrels of oil. It is then sent to refineries through large lines by huge pumps located at intervals along the lines. The oil may travel hundreds of miles in this manner.

Photograph courtesy of Oil Well Supply Company







Photograph courtesy of Lone Star Gas Company, Dallas, Texas

An enormous amount of work is involved in laying the large steel pipe lines which carry gas from the fields to the city distribution plants. In this picture lengths of steel pipe, shown at the right, have been strung along the right-of-way; a large ditching machine is digging a furrow in which the pipe will be laid.

trunk line mileage in the United States have passed laws that make the pipe lines subject to the rules and regulations of some sort of commission set up for the purpose of regulating all agencies and companies that are engaged in the transportation business. The names of some of these commissions are mentioned almost every day in the newspapers. The Oil and Gas Division of the Texas Railway Commission is a good example of one of such commissions. It has authority to regulate practically all activities relating to the production and sale of oil and gas and their products. Permits must be secured before a well is drilled, and if the well becomes a producer of oil or gas, it is immediately placed under certain regulations that will allow so many barrels of oil per day to be taken from this particular well.

There are many other activities of the departments,



## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

all of which are set up to safeguard the industries and the public. The Interstate Commerce Commission does very much the same type of work with the oil and gas pipe lines that do an interstate business.

Gasoline pipe lines are of recent origin. Short lines had been used around the refineries for transporting gasoline to storage tanks or to loading docks for many years, but in 1930 one of the major oil companies began operating a pipe line for transporting gasoline from its refinery to markets in the large eastern cities. Some difficulty was experienced in starting this new activity, since the refineries did not make their gasoline according to a uniform formula. The United States Government assisted in solving the problem by its master specification, or formula. Other developments now make it possible to send gasoline of various grades through the same pipe line without mixing them to any great extent. Recently an 840 mile, eight-inch pipe line was laid from Borger, Texas, to Monsanto, Illinois. This line and its connecting lines cover a total distance of 1,500 miles. It is probably the longest pipe line in the world devoted to transporting gasoline. It has a daily capacity of 30,000 barrels.

### *Natural Gas Pipe Lines in America*

Oil men had for many years looked upon natural gas as a boon in the flow of oil from a well. In some instances it was a nuisance and a menace. With the development of cooking and heating equipment designed to use natural gas, there was a commercial demand for the product. Today the natural gas in-





Photograph courtesy of Oil Well Supply Company

This sixteen-inch pipe is a gas main that carries gas to one of the large cities. This pipe weighs sixty-two and five-tenths pounds per foot. Each length or joint of pipe weighs 2,900 pounds. Note the machinery for lifting the pipe. The men are joining these pipes by means of a phlange and gasket. Most of the pipe connections now are welded.

Welders join long lengths of steel pipe line, which later will be lowered into a ditch. This forms a transmission line to carry gas from wells to far-distant markets. Note the welding equipment on the wagons.

Photograph courtesy of Lone Star Gas Company, Dallas, Texas



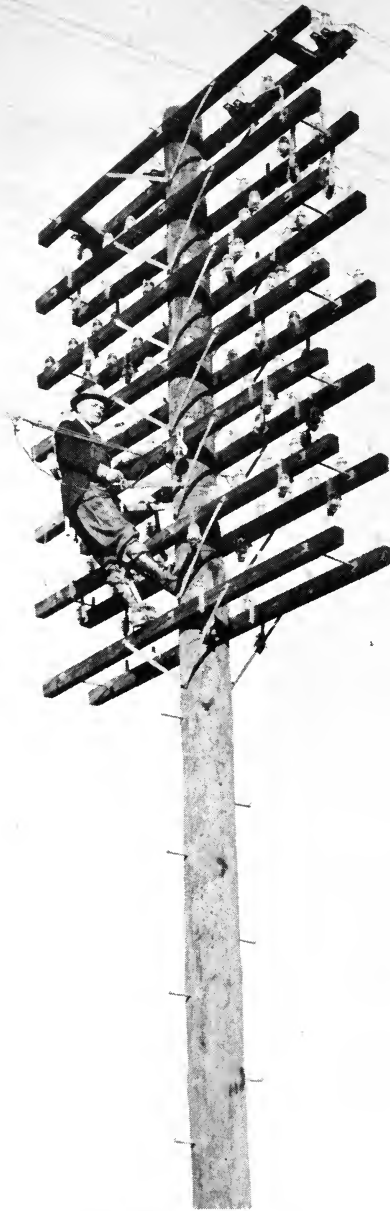


## CONQUERING TIME AND DISTANCE

dustry is valued at more than \$3,000,000,000. It serves 9,000,000 customers and has in operation more than 81,000 miles of gathering and trunk lines through which is transported each day more than 6,000,000,000 cubic feet of gas. Much of this gas is used for fuel in big manufacturing plants in producing carbon black and in the manufacture of dyes and medicines.

The pipe lines for transporting natural gas are of steel, and the joints are acetylene or electrically welded. Some of the main trunk lines are twenty-four inches in diameter. Many of these large lines run from the source of supply to the various large cities many miles away and across state boundary lines. Under the Natural Gas Act passed by Congress near the close of the session (June 21, 1938), interstate gas activities are under the control of the Federal Power Commission. This commission is given the authority to regulate the transportation and sale of natural gas in interstate commerce. Natural gas companies are not permitted to build new lines without a permit from the Commission, nor are they permitted to acquire or operate such facilities in any market where natural gas is already being delivered by another gas company. The commission may order the extension or improvement of facilities or require gas companies to sell gas to any municipality, even though they must extend their pipe line in order to do so.





Photograph courtesy Southwestern Bell Telephone Company, Dallas, Texas

A telephone employee is repairing one of the many lines that contribute toward the vast communications network in this country. The picture was taken near Waco, Texas. Underground cables are replacing these lines in cities.



## 5. *Bringing People Closer*

### BY MEANS OF AMERICA'S COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

All human beings, however long ago they may have lived, have had some form of communication. We read stories today of these systems of communication and wonder at the achievements of people who lived such a long time ago. Their communication systems included various kinds of picture writing, sound signals, messages by runners, and others too great in number to mention. Many men have been engaged for years in attempting to discover from the ruins of ancient civilizations the manner and means of communication.

Marco Polo, in the stories of his famous travels, tells us that as early as 1260 he found in northern China a system of message carrying that consisted of relay runners. Each runner was responsible for a dash of three miles, and by this post system a message could be carried more than one hundred miles per day. Just think of what a careful organization this type of communication would have to set up in order not to delay the messages. It is noteworthy that most of the people of ancient times made use of human beings, usually slaves, in accomplishing such tasks. The use of animals usually marked the next stage of progress in their efforts to communicate with one another. Our forefathers began our system of communication in the new America with the messenger on horseback. They were following the paths used by other races in establishing communications.



*Extensive Use of Communications in America*

You have often heard the expression that any nation's communication system marks its progress toward a higher plane of civilization. We of the United States can understand this statement today when all of us take more or less for granted the marvels and conveniences of our modern and efficient systems of communication. There is scarcely a day that goes by during which we do not have occasion to use or benefit from the use of various means of communication that have been developed in this country. We receive letters by United States mail from nearby towns or from countries on the other side of the world. The letters might have traveled by water, air, railroad, and special messenger before they were placed in our hands. The same story is true of the letters we send on business errands or friendly visits. We use the telephone or telegraph, radio, or newspaper without thinking of the conveniences they offer us. We use the newspaper and the radio in order to give a message of information to a greater number of people than would be possible with other means of communication. The stories of the development of each of these means of communication have their equal only in the stories of Arabian Knights.

We find that our welfare and even our lives are constantly depending upon modern communication. Both the activities of our national life and our relations with foreign nations are in keeping with our progress in the development of our communication system. We turn on our radios at home and listen to our governor



explain the policies of state government. He may be followed by the President of the United States, who explains many of the plans and purposes of this government as it affects every individual citizen. Such a friendly and conversational discussion concerning those things so important in the eyes of people living in a democratic country may be followed by a foreign broadcast of the controlled versions of speeches that are full of threats and boasts by a dictator who considers the welfare of the people of his country only to the extent that it makes his power supreme.

We may take up the telephone and talk to a friend or relative who happens to be in a distant part of our country, Canada, México, or the Latin-American republics. It is possible to talk by telephone to this friend or relative even in Europe. This achievement is accomplished by means of a cable that lies on the ocean bed from our shores to those of Europe.

In order to save money, we may send our messages by telegraph, which has the same wide range of service as the telephone. The difference in their use is the matter of personal contact by telephone that cannot be accomplished with the telegraph.

So, in the United States of America we have all of these communications-servants at our command. Everyone who pays the toll has the right to use them. How soon many other services will be added to those now being rendered by our modern communication system no one can tell. Eternal progress, eternal change, is the watchword.





Photograph courtesy of San Antonio Chamber of Commerce

There are many thousands of post offices owned and operated by the United States Government. These federal buildings sometimes serve as federal court houses. This federal building in San Antonio was completed in 1937 at a cost of more than a million dollars.

### *Beginnings of the United States Postal System*

The history of the postal service in the United States is a story of the development of our civilization. From the best information that we can get on our early efforts at the establishment of a postal service, it is evident that we copied some ideas that had been used in England as early as 1533. Private citizens were granted the right to carry on a postal business, out of which finally grew a coordinated messenger service under governmental control. Our early settlers no doubt knew of the early history of the postal service in England and certainly knew of its operation at the time they came to America, for they had many occasions, both business and social, to use the existing postal services.



Early in the development of the colonies there was no postal system of any kind, and people had to depend upon ship owners, boatmen, scouts, or anyone who happened to be going to the community or town to which their letters were directed. Months sometimes passed before any word from friends or relatives indicated that they had received the message. Private citizens in many cases carried letters and other messages and documents with the goods they were transporting. This method was not satisfactory, and as early as 1639 the Massachusetts Assembly granted permission to a citizen of Boston to receive and deliver letters that came from overseas. Many other states set up postal services, none of which were very satisfactory. They lacked organization, and the rates were extremely high.

Even an attempt by the British Government to set up a postal system was at first a complete failure. However, the situation was changed under Benjamin Franklin as postmaster general. Mail routes with messengers were established between the colonies, and post roads that extended even to the frontier settlements were opened. Post offices were established where needed, and the service in general was improved. Historians insist that this was the real beginning of the United States postal system.

As rates continued to be high for years, people did not send many letters. Often they had to pay the postal charges on the letters they received. The rates were then figured on the basis of a single sheet, which cost six cents; on two pages the postage was doubled pro-





Courtesy U. S. Postal Service

This scene is typical of the activity in any post office. The mail is sorted and routed so that it will reach its destination in the shortest time possible. Every piece of mail is checked and properly classified.

vided the place to which the letter was sent was from one to thirty miles away. Beyond this distance and up to eighty miles the rate charged became ten cents. It was not unreasonable for the postage on a letter to cost the sender or receiver a dollar or more.

The importance of a national postal system was recognized by the framers of the Constitution in that one of the specific powers granted Congress was the authority to establish post offices and post roads. The Post Office Department, under the direction of the postmaster general, was made one of the chief executive departments of government in 1829.

In 1845 the United States Government authorized the sale of stamps to help pay the expenses of the rapidly growing postal service. At first the government made no provisions to furnish stamps to the postmasters but



allowed them to make their own stamps. Perhaps you have seen some of these stamps or pictures of them in collections.

The government reduced the postal rates to three cents per half ounce in 1850. This perhaps was due to the earnings of the post offices from the sale of stamps and cheaper carrying of the mail by the railroads, which had been handling mail in a fairly regular way for several years.

The gold rush to California put the Post Office Department to a good test. There were no railroads to carry the mail; hence contracts were made with some individual citizens who had had a good deal of experience in scouting in new and wild frontiers. Twenty or thirty experienced men were selected, and the postal system started its mail route to the Pacific Coast.

The stories of this venture are told with much thrill in the motion pictures *Pony Express*, *Wells Fargo*, and many others of like nature. Of course only a few years went by before the railroads had built lines to the Pacific Coast and were carrying the mail on their regular runs.

In the meantime postal service had been extended to practically all other settlements in the United States where the sale of stamps would pay the expense of a post office. Many improvements had been made toward handling mail faster and more carefully.

### *The United States Postal Service Today*

The volume of mail has steadily increased through the years, and now it reaches a total of hundreds and





Courtesy of U. S. Postal Service

The mail dog team is ready for the trails in Alaska. The mail is certain of delivery, though it is slightly delayed. Heavy snows make it necessary to transport the mail in this manner.

The mail must go through. Far-away places must adopt sure means of delivery. This Alaskan postman seems to be cooperating with or "pinch-hitting" for Santa Claus.

Courtesy of U. S. Postal Service





hundreds of millions of tons of mail annually. There is hardly a limit to the variety of objects that are handled quickly and efficiently by our postal system. It may be a picture post card, a box of baby chickens, a valuable gem, securities of great worth, a part to a machine whose chief value lies in being kept at work, or billions of dollars in gold bullion. All or any of these objects are carried with the same speed, certainty, and security from any part of the nation to any other part regardless of how remote it may be.

Every modern device for hastening and making more accurate the work of the postal employees has been developed and installed in the offices where the volume of business justifies it. Some of these improvements are the use of motor vehicles in collecting and delivering the mails, an increased number of daily collections, mechanical devices for cancellation of stamps, postal tubes, and the practice of sorting in transit a large portion of the mail.

In 1800 the United States boasted that she had more than nine hundred post offices; today she has more than 51,000. She has more than 600,000 miles of postal routes and 1,377,000 additional miles of rural routes. Of the 600,000 miles of postal routes, 250,000 are rail routes and 29,755 are air mail routes. There are more than 5,000 city and village post offices in the United States where free delivery is offered. There are 34,000 rural routes and 34,000 rural carriers. This gigantic business employs about 500,000 people. It costs the government about \$800,000,000 per year. It takes in



## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

a little more than it costs the government. Several times it has closed a year with a small profit.

### *The Postal System's Extra Services*

There is hardly a limit to the kind of services that are now performed by our postal system. From time to time services other than carrying the mail have been added in order that the people may be served better and more completely. Some of these services are familiar to you, as you will see from this enumeration: registration of valuable letters and packages, free delivery in cities and villages, free delivery in rural areas, special delivery, parcel post, and air mail. These are spoken of as postal services, while the following list consists of the non-postal duties which our postal system performs: handling the details of the World War Veterans' service bonus, the registration of about thirty-three million people under the recent Social Security Act, sale of savings bonds for the Treasury Department, and, perhaps the most spectacular of all these, the moving of billions of dollars' worth of gold bullion from New York and Philadelphia to the United States vaults at Fort Knox, Kentucky. The most interesting feature about any or all of these services is that they may be had by any one for the purchase of a stamp or stamps or the payment of a small fee.

The postal system is looked upon by our citizens as one of the finest services that the government renders its people. It is likely that in the years to come the Post Office Department will be called upon to expand





Photographs courtesy of U. S. Postal Service

Bad packing brings the results pictured and causes no end of difficulty and worry for the postal employees. The loss amounts to many thousands of dollars to the public each month.

Careful packing insures safe and sound delivery. Note the condition of each of the packages in the picture.







Photograph courtesy of U. S. Postal Service

One day's collection at the Dead Letter Office. No address, wrong address, and poor handwriting are responsible. Postal workers are successful in sending most of these letters to the right persons.

its fine services still further in order to serve adequately and efficiently the 130,000,000 citizens in this democracy.

### *The Publishing of Newspapers in America Today*

Did you ever visit a newspaper press room and watch the giant printing presses getting out the news? You marveled at the precision with which they did their work of printing, clipping, folding the papers, and passing them down to the waiting newsboys, trucks, and vans for local, state, or national distribution. This part of the whole job is simple in so far as the editors are concerned, for their work on today's issue is over when the presses start. However, the next day's issue is begun before the presses have finished with today's news.

Tomorrow's news is gathered from the four corners of the globe. Telegraph, telephone, cable, and radio





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Postal Service

One of the 500,000 postal employees ready to start on a round of delivering the mail. Thousands of cities, towns, and villages have free delivery.



## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

are used in this news gathering. Reporters for the various news stories are assigned their tasks, which may be stories of anything that is classified as news.

The public awaits the news from one day until the next. Consequently, the newspaper is one of our most important means of communication. It is the newspaper's task in a large measure to inform the public on current news—political and social happenings on a local, state, national, and international scale. This is the reason the normal person feels that the day has started right for him only after he has read the newspaper. It is the most widely sold of all articles except, possibly, the necessities of livelihood. In 1938 there were more than two thousand daily newspapers in the United States with a combined circulation of more than thirty-five million.

In getting out the modern daily newspaper speed probably counts more than any other item. Presses must start their work at certain times. The city editor assigns the reporters to special assignments, and many of them have their regular runs in addition. All newspapers of any size use news which they buy from special news agencies. Notice the date line on any news item in your paper, and you will see "A.P." or "U.P." or "International News Service." The abbreviations stand for Associated Press and United Press. These large news agencies have reporters in all parts of the world who wire the news items to a central office or agency. This agency assembles these news stories and sends them over the wire to their various





### COPY FOR THE DAY'S NEWS

Photograph courtesy of The Dallas Morning News

These reporters are getting news stories in form against the dead line. Their hours are usually from 1:00 to 9:00 P. M.

These men read every word of the news stories and write headlines for them. Examine a headline and notice how the substance of the story is told. After these men have finished with them, the news stories are sent to the composing room.

Photograph courtesy of The Dallas Morning News





## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

customers. The larger newspapers have special telegraph line service and have several operators who work on shifts the whole day. Photographs are now sent by wire, and many newspapers boast that they now have telephoto service for their readers.

News copy is reviewed by many editors who may boil it down and clarify it in general. The linotype operator sets the news in metal, a line at a time, and the lines are corrected by a proofreader. Type and headlines then go into page forms. The page forms are developed into curved half cylinder shapes that fit in the presses.

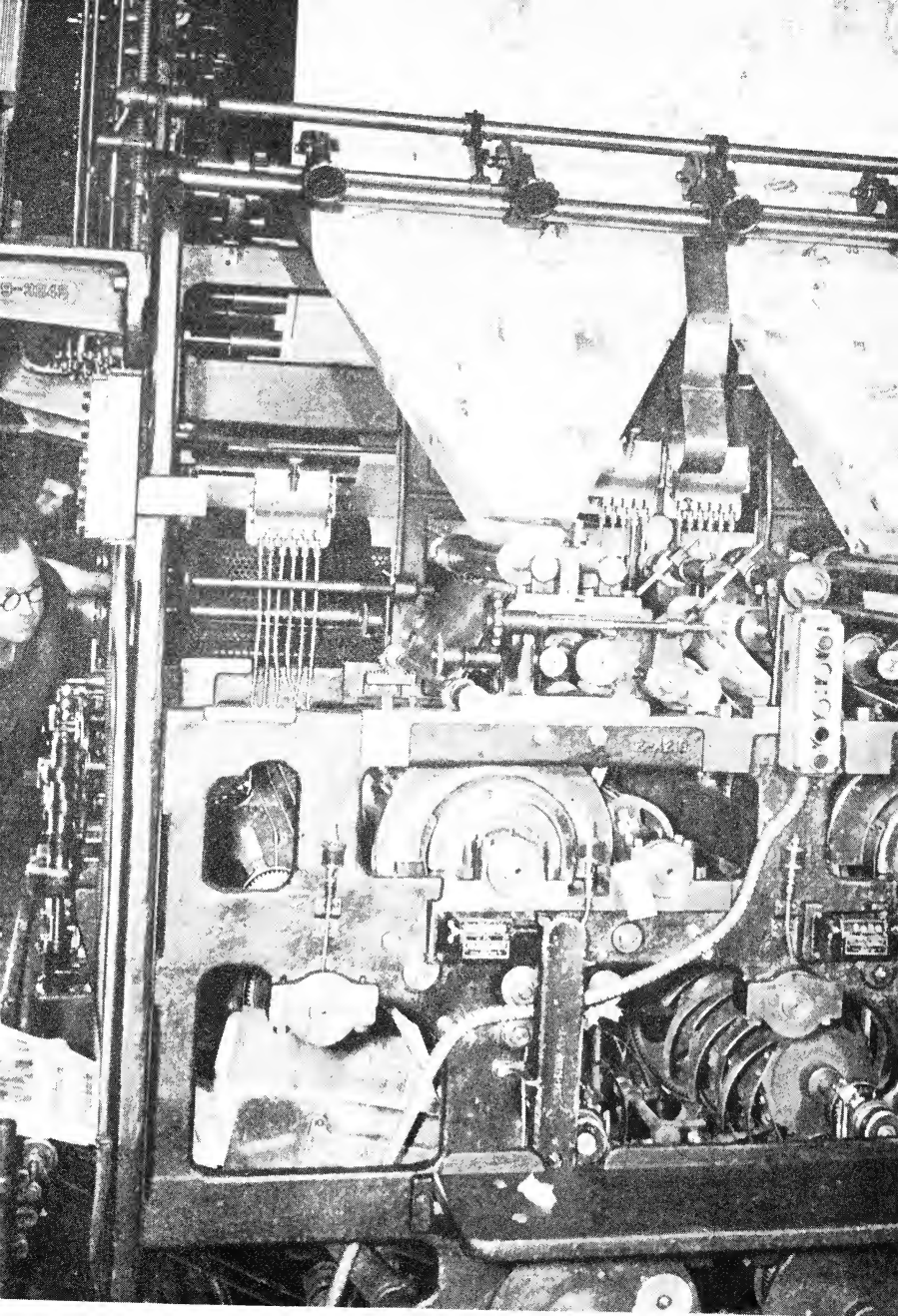
Every page of the daily is thus made ready for the presses. Hundreds of feet of newsprint paper are threaded through the maze of cylinders of the presses. The signal is given and the presses begin to hum. Every page is printed and the complete newspapers are folded, cut, counted, and conveyed to the distribution department.

Newspapers are run to make money for those whose money is invested, and they cannot make money unless they get a good deal of advertising. The amount of advertising a paper gets depends upon its circulation each day; consequently, it must be issued each day in order to keep some other paper from getting its customers.

### *Influence of Newspapers on Public Opinion*

Newspapers exert a powerful influence upon public opinion. They are a one-day history of the world as it looks to reporters and editors. They may or may not





Photograph courtesy of The Dallas Morning News

The half-cylinder page forms are locked onto the press, the print paper is threaded into the machine, a switch is thrown, and the morning newspaper is soon on the streets. Note the pressman picking up a folded paper from the stream passing through the chute.





Photograph courtesy of The Dallas Morning News

This linotype operator is setting type for a daily newspaper by pushing the correct keys on the machine's keyboard.

align themselves with any political party. The editorial writer usually sets forth in his column the policies of his paper through discussions of topics of local or national importance.

Chain ownership and consolidations may lead to a deliberate selection and coloring of the news to the extent that truth is suppressed. This often happens during political campaigns or during war times. A notable example of the latter occurred during the World War. News was manufactured for the purpose of producing hate against the enemy of a country at war with another. The practice of telling a half truth for the purpose of building up hatred against other nations was followed during the international conflicts of 1938 and 1939. Sometimes it is difficult to decide what is the truth of certain situations until we have read and compared accounts that have been written by reporters or authors of unquestionable reputation for honesty and fair dealing





Photograph courtesy of Paramount Studios

### MOVIES GO TO SCHOOL

A California law requiring school children to attend school four hours per day forced this Hollywood studio to set up a school for the 500 school children used as extras in filming a scholastic comedy. *What a Life!*

in the matter of getting at the heart of quarrels or disputes between individuals, political parties, or among nations.

The real object of every newspaper is to inform its readers of what is happening both to individual persons and to great groups of people and in so doing to broadcast true and permanent accounts of world events to millions of readers.

### *The Role of the Motion Picture in America Today*

Since its earliest discovery the motion picture has been principally a means of amusement. Today the movies form one of the chief sources of entertainment and information. It is estimated that the picture show audiences weekly in the United States alone number more than one hundred million people. Since the in-



## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

troduction of sound and colored pictures they have attracted more attention than ever before. The newspapers and the major magazines carry advertising of the new pictures long before they are shown so that the public will be looking forward to a picture that has aroused its curiosity. Another publicity device is to invite the public to make suggestions about the selection of the cast for some of the more popular stories that are filmed.

Newsreels and comics have come to form a part of every movie program. By means of the newsreel the producers of pictures are making an effort to give the gist of current news to the motion picture public. These reels give the most important news events, sports, and sometimes fashion reviews of current times. Fires, floods, earthquakes, political crises, and social events are some of the items that take on life-like action on the screen. Important persons of our country and those from foreign countries appear in these pictures so often that we feel that we are almost on terms of personal friendship with them. The same situation is true concerning places in this country and other countries of the world. The chances are that if you visited Niagara Falls, Stockholm, or many other places for the first time you would have a feeling that you were familiar with at least a part of the places and sights.

### *Instructional Value of Motion Pictures*

It is now known that moving pictures influence greatly the development of public opinion and the setting of certain standards and values of living. These





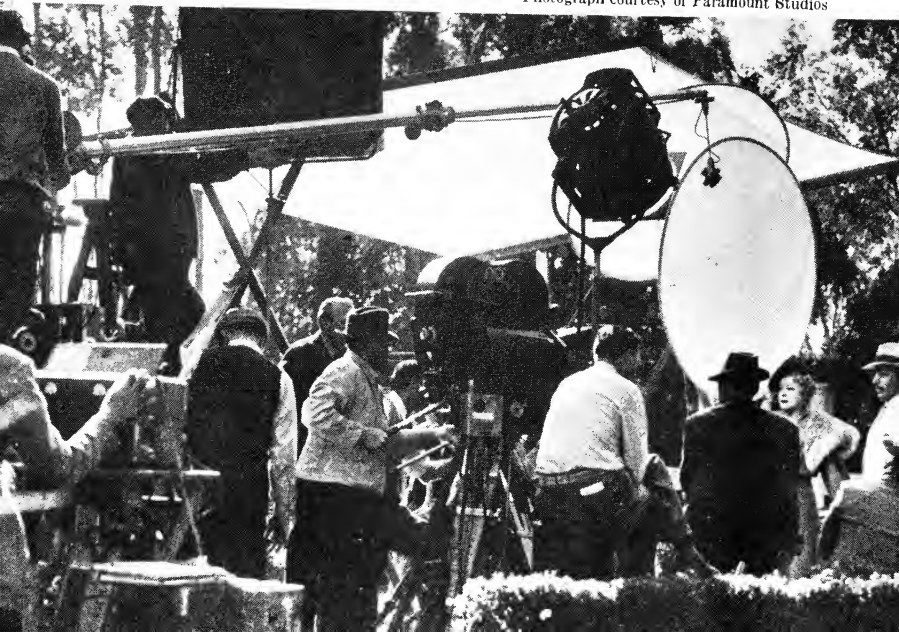
Photograph courtesy of Paramount Studios

Here are some movie actors making a scene in the picture *Beau Geste*, which brings home the horrors of war. Note the elaborate preparations for making the action appear real.

**PUZZLE. FIND THE ACTORS!**

Modern film making involves an amazing amount of equipment. Note the light filters and sound equipment.

Photograph courtesy of Paramount Studios





## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

features have gained in importance until they have almost outdistanced the amusement value of pictures. This is known from the marked success that has accompanied the use of motion pictures in the public schools and other educational agencies for instructional purposes. It has been found that the knowledge of students increases from twenty to forty per cent when talking motion pictures supplement the text in class instruction. Film makers have been quick to seize upon the opportunity thus offered. Today, motion pictures are found in a big majority of the larger high schools, where they are used almost constantly to instruct children in the various fields of work.

With the aid of the microscope and camera combined in a new type of lens, the wonders of plant and animal development and growth have become an open book to the children in public schools and to the students in the colleges. The physical and biological sciences have taken on new meanings and possibilities for students who otherwise might have had difficult times with studies that heretofore have been rated "hard." Slow-motion pictures are now used to great advantage by coaches in teaching and improving the actual playing of many games. Tennis, golf, swimming, football, basketball, hockey, skating, skiing, and many other sports lend themselves to the slow movies for more accurate and detailed instruction. Mistakes in tackling, blocking, running, serving, balancing, and other major points in a particular game can be pointed out to each player; thus an opportunity of individual refinement as well as





Photograph courtesy of Paramount Studios

The picture *Geronimo* presents interesting details of Indian wars. Time and money are required to make such a picture. Note reflectors used to make lighting more perfect.

Another scene in the making of *Geronimo*. The "location" in this picture is the point of chief interest. Location is the important factor in picture making.

Photograph courtesy of Paramount Studios





group cooperation in playing a good game is afforded.

It is noticeable that the makers of moving pictures have changed the type of picture within recent years. The old time gangster, train-robber, and wild-west pictures have practically disappeared from the screens and from the lists of new pictures. If this type of picture appears on the program now, the emphasis is upon the stages of development of a country and its inhabitants, with the major emphasis on law enforcement. Pictures designed to arouse patriotism and love of country have played an important part in dealing with major problems in the United States. Events and policies of our country in relation to foreign countries have come to be more or less common knowledge to every citizen.

The motion picture industry is a powerful economic factor in the United States. Studios, picture distributors, and picture shows employ a large army of people to whom they pay enormous sums of money each year for materials and services. It is not unusual for a picture to cost a producer several million dollars, but many of these pictures bring millions and millions of dollars to the producers. *Snow White, Pony Express, Wells Fargo, All Quiet on the Western Front, Birth of a Nation, San Francisco*, and many others have been excellent money makers.

The future of the motion picture as a means of communication is to be characterized by fuller and more complete realization of all its possibilities for informing a free people concerning those things that matter most in their lives.



### *Development of the Telegraph by Samuel Morse*

Samuel Morse was ridiculed by everyone during the time he was busily engaged in developing an instrument that would send messages by electricity. His friends thought him peculiar, or perhaps a little "off." He continued his experiments until a working model of his invention was completed in 1835. His patent was filed in the United States in 1837. He experienced some difficulty in getting enough interest aroused to build experimental lines. However, by 1844 the first telegraph line of any length was built from Washington to Baltimore, a distance of thirty-two miles. Over this line in the presence of friends and curiosity seekers the first message by electricity was sent in 1844. This message, "What hath God wrought," has become famous the world around.

Morse had worked long and hard on his machine but almost as long on a scheme for using the alphabet in sending the messages. The result of his work in this field is known as the Morse Code, or Morse Alphabet. It consists of dot and dash combinations made by the telegraph operator in closing and breaking the electric circuit as he presses down and releases the operator's key. This code, or a revision of it, is used in ordinary business; however, there is another code known as the International that is used in foreign countries and in transmission of messages between those countries and the United States.

### *Uses of the Telegraph in America*

Railroads early adopted the telegraph as a swift and



## BRINGING PEOPLE CLOSER

accurate means of directing their traffic as well as their official business. Orders are sent to conductors of trains as they move over the railway system. Freight trains are ordered into side tracks to let the "Flyer" go on its journey with its load of passengers bound for many parts of the world. The operator indicates on his train sheet the locations of these trains by means of messages that the operators from the various stations along the railway system send the dispatchers. Soon after each train leaves a station, the operator reports its time of arrival and departure. The dispatcher makes the proper notations on the train sheet indicating the progress of each train on the lines of his division. More than two-thirds of the dispatching of trains today is done by telegraph. The modern electric dispatcher's board shows at a glance by lights the location of trains and the track signals.

Stock market tickers send out to thousands of offices a steady flow of price quotations. Millions of clocks are kept on time by telegraphic connections with the master clock at the United States Naval Observatory at Washington.

The news agencies use the telegraph constantly in reporting news items or situations. Automatic teletype machines in the head offices of a news service send out news items to thousands of newspapers at once.

Stop by a Western Union Telegraph and Cable office or a Postal Telegraph office some time and ask an official to show you some of the ways in which the old telegraph system has been improved. Perhaps you have seen these automatic teletype machines in the communi-





Photograph courtesy of Western Union Telegraph Co., New York

Business offices which are large users of telegraphic services are equipped with Western Union Teleprinters, shown here, and thus are able to transmit and receive telegrams over a direct wire to the nearest main office.





Photograph courtesy of Western Union Telegraph Co., New York  
Telegrams received on the Teleprinter are pasted on blanks.



cations exhibit at some of the big fairs. It is possible to send 88 messages, totaling 3,520 words per minute, over a single pair of wires. The message at the receiving end of the line finally comes out a thin ribbon. This is cut at the proper stops and pasted on a regular blank and delivered to the person or firm for whom it is intended. Since there are more than 2,000,000 miles of lines, they reach practically every village, town, or city in the United States. These lines make possible the transmission of millions of messages each year.

### *Our Uses of Undersea Cables*

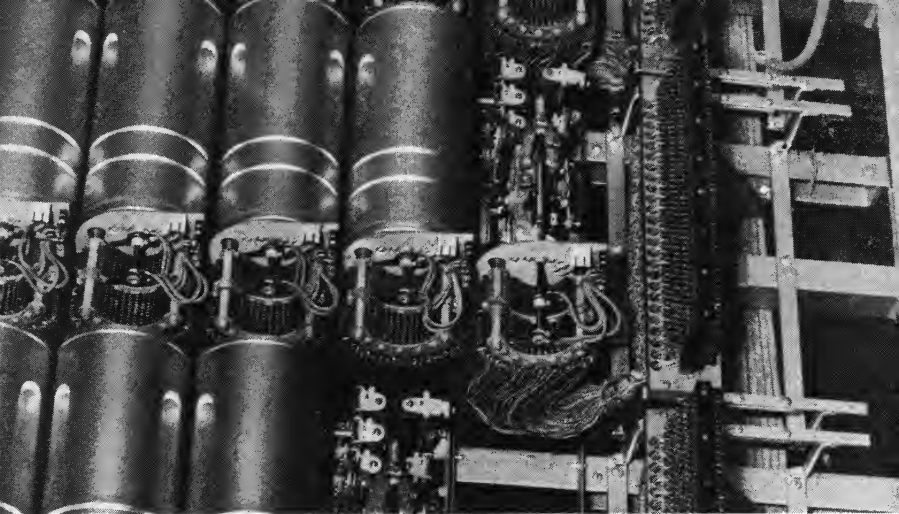
Cable service was begun as early as 1850. Transatlantic cable service was a reality by 1866. Today cables play as important a part between countries as the telegraph does between cities and towns of a state or nation.

Governmental communications, news dispatches, stock market quotations, and personal cablegrams keep the 400,000 miles of cable linking all the continents of the world from North America to Australia extremely busy.

### *The Telephone in America Today*

If you saw the moving picture entitled *Alexander Graham Bell*, you probably remember much of the story of how this young man worked for years upon an invention that would make it possible to "talk over the wires." His struggles and sacrifices and final success are typical experiences of many Americans who have, after great personal sacrifices, made contributions to the con-





Photograph courtesy of Southwestern Bell Telephone Co.

This is a small part of the complex mechanism that enables one to dial the telephone number that he wants. One of the metal covers has been removed to show the parts inside.

veniences and comforts that characterize our standards of living today.

You perhaps recall a statement in the movie that said that Bell's patent, Number 174,465, had proved to be the most valuable patent ever issued in the world. The modern telephone, however, bears little resemblance to the crude instrument constructed by Bell.

The telephone is one of the most useful of all inventions. The millions and millions of miles of lines bear silent testimony to its far-reaching services. It has a decided advantage over all other forms of communication because there is a feeling of personal contact during a conversation over the telephone, however far away the other person may be. A letter, a telegram, or a radiogram makes it necessary to wait for an answer, but with the telephone the answer to business or social problems and questions is immediate.

Something like twenty-five billion telephone con-





Photograph courtesy of Southwestern Bell Telephone Company

### NUMBER PLEASE

Operators at switchboards in the telephone exchange make it possible for calls to be completed in a short time. The modern automatic switchboard does not require many operators for local calls, but long distance service through these automatic exchanges still requires the telephone girls.

versations are carried on in the United States each year; more than twenty-five million telephones are in use. It is no longer a luxury or a desirable convenience, but a necessity. The area of its usefulness is constantly widening, for the telephone network now extends to nearly every town in the United States and to foreign countries. You can talk to a friend across the continent, and by means of lines and cables you can talk to this same friend while he is in foreign countries. You can talk with people on board a ship at sea or with people in England, Australia, or almost any other far away country by means of wireless telephone.

Instant communication has brought the continents much closer together. The automatic or dial telephone has speeded up service and eliminated mistakes. More



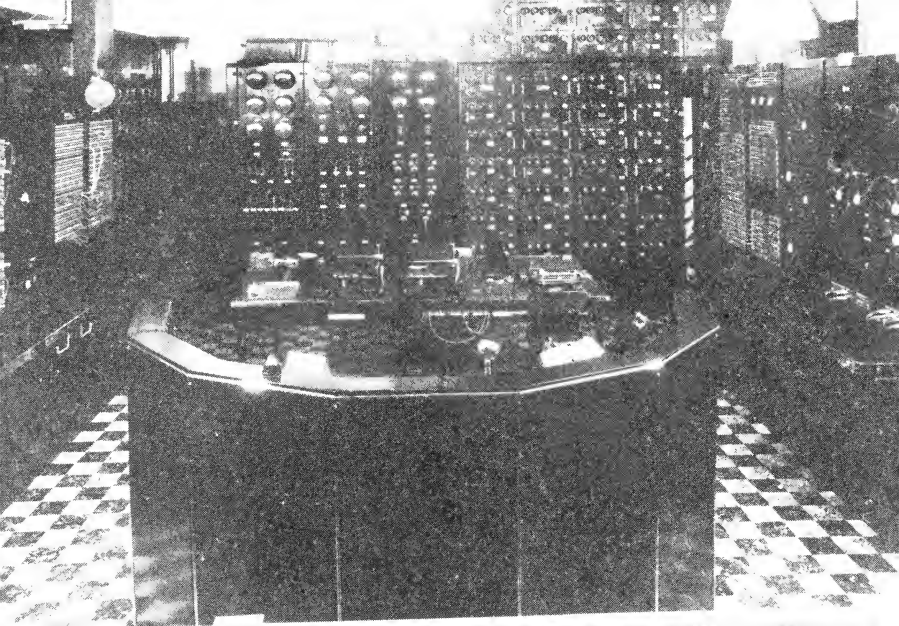


Photo courtesy of RCA Laboratories

Interior view showing a general view of the control room at RCA Communications Office, 66 Broad Street, New York City.

Interior view of the operating room at RCA Communications Main Office at 66 Broad Street, New York City.

Photo courtesy of RCA Laboratories





than half of the telephones of the United States are dial instruments. They are successful and popular and are being installed as rapidly as cost will permit. America has developed the best system of communication in the world; yet many of our people still do not have the means of communication that they need and want.

### *America's Present Use of Radio*

Radio has brought the ends of the earth only a half second apart. Millions of homes in the United States are afforded entertainment and the current news of the day by this remarkable instrument of communication. Travel on sea and in the air is made possible with a higher degree of safety. Police are enabled to offer a wider range of protection than ever before by means of radio-equipped patrol cars. In our schoolrooms equipped with radios we hear instructive and entertaining programs as well as the happenings in the distant corners of the earth. What the immediate and more distant future may bring to us because of this new discovery must as yet be left to the imagination; but as this means of communication is only in its infancy, we can easily believe that it has amazing possibilities of development.

Many predictions have been made in recent years about television. Experimenters have been working hard for years on the problems of television, and much progress has been made. Non-commercial television programs are now broadcast regularly in several of our largest cities.





Photograph courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

Land such as this is the poor heritage that past generations have left. Because of careless farming methods millions of acres of our land have been made useless. It will take years of work to make this land productive again. Efforts of the state and national governments are directed toward preventing such waste.



## 6. *Saving Nature's Gifts*

SO THAT AMERICA WILL  
CONTINUE TO BE GREAT

Slow-working Mother Nature had made a land of plenty in what is now the United States when our first European ancestors found their way here. If it had been possible for Captain John Smith, Governor Berkeley, Governor Winthrop, or any of the first settlers to have made an airplane trip over the whole country, he would have found nearly 3,000,000,000 acres of land, 820,000,000 acres of which were covered by heavy forests from the pines of the eastern coast to the great redwoods of the western coast. He would have found the Great Central Plains covered with luxuriant grass. Only where the Rockies raised their heads above the tree line and on their eastern slopes which had been robbed of moisture would he have found bare soil and rocks. If he could then have toured the country by automobile as we can today, he would have found the forests filled with game, the streams teeming with fish, and buffaloes by the millions roaming the prairies. The 1,000,000 Indians who inhabited the land had not kept up with nature's increase in the amount of game that they killed nor in the amount of the wood of the forest that they used. Other gifts of nature that he could not know about from such a trip were the minerals—coal, iron, gold, silver, lead, copper, and zinc—which were hidden in great abundance beneath the surface. In huge quantities, too, was oil that was



## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

to be of no importance until a much later time. Our settler would have reported that the country was so rich in land, forest, and game that there was enough for everyone and that it would be impossible to use even a small fraction of it.

### *The Waste of America's Natural Wealth*

Let us turn the calendar to our own time and check the truth of our settler's statements. Now, we can really make a tour of the country by airplane and automobile. The area in land is still here, but something has happened in the three hundred years. Only a fifth of the virgin forest is left standing. Where the forests were, we find cut-over land, poor farms, and waste land. On the Great Central Plains a great part of the land looks like desert, and most of the grass is gone. The only buffaloes that are left are to be found in parks and zoos, and other game is so scarce that the states have had to pass laws to protect it. In most of the streams and lakes the fish are also scarce when compared to the number found by our settler, and the number and size that a person can catch are now limited by law. What has caused this great change in the natural wealth of our country? The causes may be summed up in three words: carelessness, greed, and ignorance.

### *The Loss of Much of Our Fertile Soil*

The wealth and well-being of a nation depend to a large extent upon its land. We have as many acres of land as we have ever had, but we have been so careless in its use that it is far less valuable for growing the food





Photographs courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

Floods not only cause loss of life and property but also ruin our land. The silting up of streams and rivers as a result of soil washed from the land causes floods. The floods come and wash more soil from the land. Proper farming methods will aid in flood control.

The land on this abandoned farm has lost its fertility. The national government is buying land such as this to be used as game preserves.





## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

we need than when our country was first settled. Fertility is found only in the top soil; yet, by careless farming methods we are losing this precious top soil by erosion. It is estimated that this loss equals about \$400,000,000 per year, or more than \$3.00 for every man, woman, and child in the country. Scientists tell us that it takes nature 400 years to make one inch of top soil. In many parts of the country that amount is lost in just a few years. Erosion, or wearing away of the soil, is caused by either wind or water and to a great extent can be prevented.

### *Wind Erosion of Much of Our Topsoil*

In the past few years wind erosion has been brought more to our attention because of the great dust storms. A single "black blizzard" in 1934 carried away 300,000,000 tons of top soil from the western plains country. Although man did not cause the wind, he did to a large extent make these dust storms possible. When the West was first settled, the plains were covered with grass. Even though the wind blew just as hard then, the grass held the soil in place, and very little of it was blown away. Two practices have been the chief causes leading to erosion by wind—over grazing and the improper farming of land subject to drought.

If too many cattle or sheep are put on the land, they eat the grass down to its roots in order to get enough food. Their hoofs also cut up the soil. When the spring winds come, the valuable top soil has no protection and is blown away. If the grass is gone,





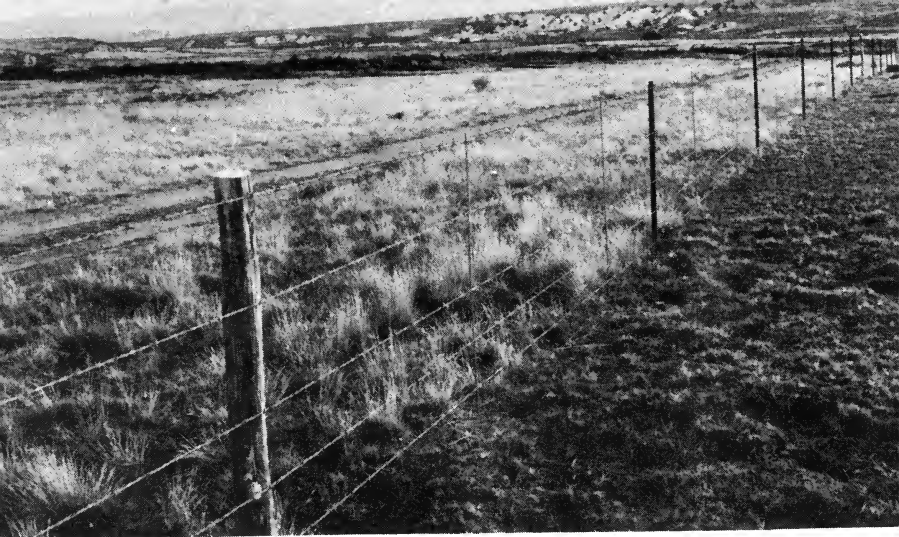
Photographs courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

This farm has been ruined by dust storms. It may be made productive again by proper farming methods, breaks, and other such preventives of waste.

Here are two families that were forced to leave their homes because of the dust storms which ruined their land. They are somewhere on the road to California with little more than hope in their possession.







Photograph courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

Pasture land needs proper care. To the right of the fence too many cattle have been grazed on the land. Water erosion and wind are quick to complete the ruin thus started by man's poor respect for nature's laws.

most of the rain that falls runs off and none is stored underground to help vegetation live during dry years. That is what has happened during the past few years in the Middle Western states in the region known as the "Dust Bowl." The average rainfall has been below normal. When the dry times came, there was no underground water to help the grass and other plants; so they died, leaving the top soil bare for the wind to pick up and carry away.

Until recent times the plains country was used almost wholly for grazing. But during the World War, because of increased need for food, great tracts were plowed for the first time and planted in wheat. The farmers grazed the stubble after the wheat was harvested, thus removing the coverage from the soil. This practice, aided by drought and the winds, has turned some





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

No attention was paid to the slope of the land by this farmer. As a result, much of this corn has been washed away and, worse still, the topsoil has been washed from the hillsides.

of the nation's richest land into a semi-desert. Within a few short years the wealth in soil and grass that nature had been building for centuries was destroyed through our ignorance and carelessness.

### *The Effects of Running Water on Our Soil*

Erosion by water is less dramatic than by wind. There are no billowing clouds of dust that boil up from over the horizon and blot out the sun. It is more like a hidden disease that a man does not realize he has until his strength is all but gone and he is left with so little vitality that he cannot hope to fight off its ravages. Water erosion has been going on since the first soil was plowed and the first crop was planted in this country. In a few years what was once a broad fertile field is criss-crossed with little gullies as a result of careless plowing and planting. A few more years and the



## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

gullies are so deep that they cannot be crossed with team and plow. The field is then abandoned. In the early days this did not give the farmers much concern, for there was more land than was needed and another farm could be secured at very little cost or trouble. It is now different. All the land that is suited to farming is settled, and with a growing population and with the loss in fertility of the soil the time will come when we can not feed ourselves as a nation unless something is done to save the top soil on the farm.

When the natural covering is removed from the land, the top soil begins to wash away unless proper methods are used to combat it. Plowing with the slope of the land speeds the process of erosion because the furrows are like small rivers that let the water hurry along, carrying more soil with it. Thus the soil is washed from the top of the slope to the lowlands, into the creeks and rivers, and thence to the sea. This valuable top soil becomes silt in the rivers and harbors and besides being a loss to the land becomes a hindrance to navigation because river beds are filled and bars are built up in the harbors.

Nature's natural covering, grass and trees, must be removed to make way for fields, but some must be left to slow down the flow of the water. Since nearly 80 per cent of all our farm lands slope, it is easy to see that careful plowing is necessary if a farmer hopes to help protect the fields that are plowed.

Even if we do stop erosion, we will still have the problem of maintaining the fertility of the soil. When





Photographs courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

These two pictures show an effective method for the control of gully washing. The top picture shows the gully at the time it was planted with black locust and ash trees. The lower picture shows the same gully two years later. The trees will prevent further washing and slow down the flow of the water.





## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

crops are grown, they take their food from the soil. It is easy to see that if one crop—cotton, corn, or tobacco—is planted year after year on the same land, it will not be long before most of the food which that particular crop needs will become exhausted, and the farmer will see his yield per acre drop year after year.

We think more of what is our own than we do of something that belongs to someone else. That fact explains to some extent why our farm land has had no better care. Forty-three out of every hundred farmers do not own the land that they are farming. They either rent the land or farm it on the shares. It is easy to see that the renter or tenant is more interested in the value of this year's crop than in what the land will grow or be worth ten years from now. Because of this fact the average tenant farmer is not interested in building up the fertility of the land nor in doing the extra work that is necessary to halt its erosion.

If we are to remain the powerful nation that we are, with ability to feed ourselves and furnish the factories with raw material necessary to manufacturing, then we must find ways and means to save our land from loss by erosion and restore the fertility in so far as it is possible. This is not a one-man job. Each farmer must do his part, and it is necessary for them all to work together if the results are to be great or lasting.

### *The Present Soil-Saving Campaign*

Although a great deal had been said concerning waste and conservation, a nation-wide constructive pro-





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

This gully that is eating back into the land was once small enough to be controlled. Neglected, it has ruined valuable land, and the cost and work to control it now will come high.

gram had never been undertaken until recent years, partially because it was thought that such work, with the exception of forest conservation, should be left to local agencies in the states. Too, as long as the country as a whole was fairly prosperous, the idea of the unlimited wealth of the nation outweighed any idea of concerted action on the part of the national, state, and local governments. The leaders in the Extension Service of the Land Grant Colleges advocated soil conservation and proper land use, but cooperation on the part of the farmers was purely voluntary. There could be no reward offered except that to be gained from proper farming methods. Delayed benefits and tenancy made the achievements of this agency slow.

It required a depression like that of 1930 with its resulting hard times, unemployment, and low farm





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

Land that is plowed with the slope offers very little resistance to erosion. The furrows act as channels for the water, and as a result of a hard rain valuable top soil is carried away.

Photograph courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

When this snow melts, the land will get all of the benefit of the water, for the furrows are made on the contour. This method will prevent washing and will insure an equal distribution of water when it rains.





prices to dramatize the fact that conservation was truly a national problem and one which was so great that it would take the combined efforts of the national, state, and local governments to save the wealth of our soil, forests, and mines.

Congress in 1933 created the Soil Erosion Service which later became known as the Soil Conservation Service. For years the states, with the help of the United States Government, have had farm experiment stations and extension services. The experiment stations worked to improve the crops that were grown in the states, to find the crops best suited to the land, and to protect them from insects and other pests which would destroy them. The extension service worked directly with the farmers, showing and telling them of the best crops and methods for their farms. The Soil Conservation Service has demonstrations in nearly all of the states. These men will plan with the farmer what he should grow and how it should be planted in order that he may get the greatest returns and at the same time conserve his soil.

### *Saving Topsoil on Cultivated Slopes*

Since most of our farm land slopes, one of the main problems is to prevent erosion by washing. This type of erosion can be kept in check through contour plowing, terracing, or strip-cropping. In contour plowing the farmer runs his furrows across the slopes. In this way the flow of water is checked. In terracing, ridges of soil are built across the slope of the land. Grass or



## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

some other plant that will hold the soil is planted on the terrace. These terraces act as checks to the flow of the water. In strip-cropping, grass, alfalfa, or some other plant that does not require cultivation is planted in strips alternated with a clean plowed crop such as cotton or corn. The grass strips act as water checks. These strips may be rotated each year, and in this way the soil is built up in fertility as well as saved from washing. On land with a slope so great that these methods will not prevent washing, it is recommended that trees or grass be planted.

### *The Creation of Soil Conservation Districts*

In 1936 the United States Department of Agriculture submitted to the various state legislatures a standard soil conservation districts law. A great number of the states have passed this law. It provides for the state to be divided into districts, each district to elect its own supervisory committee and a member to a state soil conservation board. At the request of a majority of the landowners in an area, an election on the question of the formation of a conservation district will be held. If it secures favorable vote, the landowners elect supervisors to act as a board for the district. This board determines what the conservation practices shall be for the district, what land shall be cultivated and how, what crops shall be grown, and what methods shall be used to conserve the soil and prevent erosion. The State Conservation Committee is to cooperate with the national government as well as with state agencies in mak-





Photographs courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

Strip planting is an effective means for the control of erosion by water. The upper picture shows cotton and small grain in alternate strips. The lower picture shows corn and small grain in alternate strips. Planting small grain crops or alfalfa with a clean plowed crop such as cotton or corn prevents the land from washing.





## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

ing effective the program of proper land use and conservation.

If each farmer worked as an individual and practiced what he thought to be the best methods of conservation, some good would be accomplished; but with all the farmers in a given area working together and with the knowledge which can be furnished by state and national agencies, much more can be done and in a shorter period of time.

In order to help the farmers, Congress in 1933 passed the Agricultural Adjustment Act. This act provided for the control of the amount produced of certain crops, and in return the farmers were paid for limiting the production. In 1936 the Supreme Court declared this act unconstitutional. Later in the same year Congress passed the Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act to replace the Agricultural Adjustment Act. Under this new act payments were made to farmers who cooperated in soil conservation practices such as contour plowing, terracing, and planting soil-building crops instead of cotton, corn, wheat, and tobacco. This not only limited the crops of which there was a surplus and allowed payments to the farmers who cooperated in the program but also provided encouragement for the conservation practices.

### *Soil Conservation in the Tennessee Valley*

The first large area over which all methods of conservation were practiced was the Tennessee Valley. In 1933 Congress created the Tennessee Valley Author-





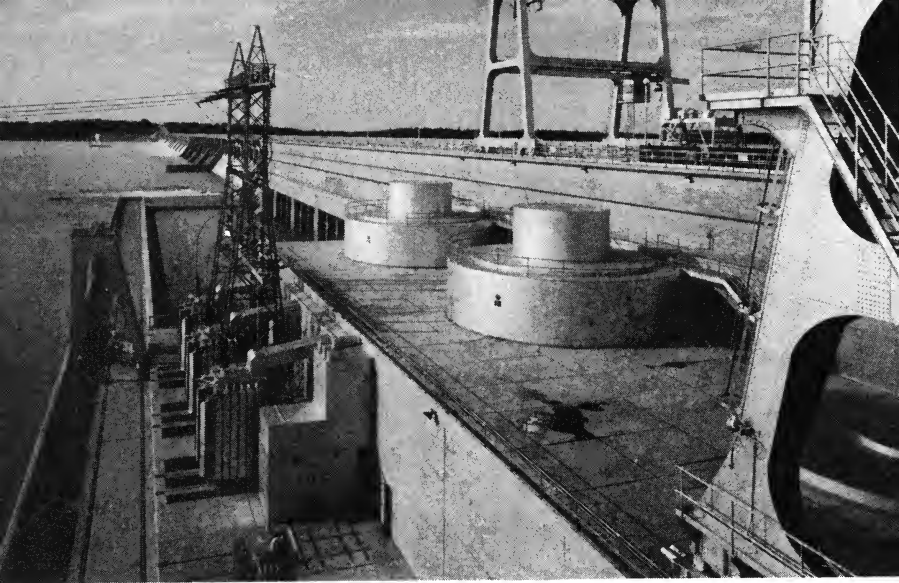
Photographs courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

The wire and brush make an effective dam to control the flow of water in this gully. When the speed at which the water flows is checked, there will be less erosion. The gully itself may eventually silt up.

Here are two earth dams that were built to control the flow of water in the gully. These dams will control the drainage of 180 acres of land through which the gully runs.







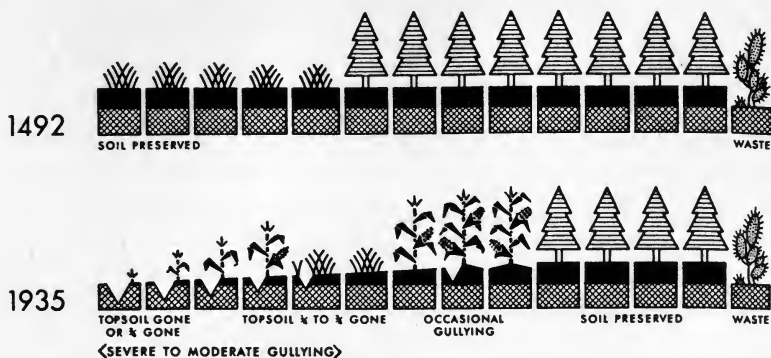
Photograph by U. S. Soil Conservation Service

The Wheeler Dam on the Tennessee River is one of several built by the Tennessee Valley Authority. These dams serve two purposes: floods can be prevented, and the water power at the dam can be used to generate electricity.

ity. The purpose of this act was to develop this river system in the interest of navigation and national defense and to generate and sell electricity. A system of dams provided for flood control and furnished water for navigation purposes. Water power from these dams generated electricity. In order to carry out the purposes of the act, the Authority found it necessary to control watersheds and head waters of the Tennessee River. This resulted in establishing a conservation system in the Valley which affected land, water, and forests. The conservation work done in the Tennessee Valley, which contains more than 41,000 square miles, has resulted in better homes, farms, and general living conditions of the people.



# EXTENT OF EROSION IN THE UNITED STATES



EACH BLOCK REPRESENTS 135 MILLION ACRES

PICTORIAL STATISTICS, INC.

None of these symbols, or any part of them, may be used for profit or reproduced in any form or by any means, without the written permission of Pictorial Statistics, Inc., 142 Lexington Avenue, New York City, and the following credit line.

From *Person, LITTLE WATERS: THEIR USE AND RELATION TO THE LAND*, Government Printing Office.

Numerous agencies of the state and national governments are ready to aid any farmer who wants to improve his methods of farming and build up and save his soil.

## *Saving the Remains of America's Forests*

Of the 800,000,000 acres of forest that our first settlers found, less than one-fifth remains. Even up to fifty years ago it seemed to the people that we would never use all our forests. Wasteful lumbering not only sacrificed trees that could be used but also, by its careless methods, aided forest fires in completing this destruction. Millions of acres were burned over because of carelessness. Quick profit was the only aim of the lumberman; tomorrow could take care of itself. This condition caused our leaders to take stock of the situation. In 1891 Congress authorized the setting aside of Forest Reserves. In 1905 the United States Forest Service was created in the Department of Agriculture.



## SAVING NATURE'S GIFTS

The national government cooperates with the forest states in fire protection and reforestation. These states have their own forestry departments to protect and develop state forests in the same way the United States Forest Service protects and develops the national forests.

Today there are 160 national forests in thirty-five states and two territories with an area of 175,000,000 acres. The amount of forest lands owned by state and private interest brings the total forest land in the country to about 457,000,000. Of this amount about one-third is capable of producing lumber on a commercial basis. With our forest, as with our soil, we waited until waste cost us millions and millions of dollars. It is beyond our powers to bring back the virgin forests that have been destroyed, but it is possible for us to conserve what we have left and by good forestry practices and reforestation to maintain our supply of timber and timber products at a level that will fill our needs and create a reserve for future generations.

### *How Forests Save Soil and Prevent Floods*

It is by the control of head waters that floods can be most efficiently controlled. Hillsides or mountains covered with forest growth slow down the speed with which the water gets into streams, thus regulating the flow of the streams. With the rapidity of flow checked, more of the water goes into the soil and increases the supply of underground water. Forest-covered hillsides and mountainsides do not erode; thus floods are prevented, underground water is stored, and a more even





Photographs by U. S. Forest Service

A close-up picture of one of the members of a reforestation crew. Men such as this planted over 500,000,000 trees in a three-year period ending in 1937.

Men of the United States Forest Service mark trees to be cut. With proper cutting there will always be a stand of timber.







Photographs by U. S. Forest Service

A forest ranger of the United States Forest Service on fire patrol. This service is the guardian of our forests.

This is a plantation of pine trees planted by the Forest Service on burned-over land. These trees had been growing eleven years when this picture was taken.





supply of water is provided for the streams. These benefits alone would justify the care of our forests.

The care of the national forest lands is under the direction of the United States Forest Service. The supervision of the lumbering activities, guarding against forest fires and destructive insects, and reforestation form the most important part of its work. Five thousand forest guards watch over our timber land. Fire is the greatest danger to our forest. Guarding against and fighting it are the most important activities of this group. Over half the fires are due to the carelessness of man and could be prevented. Over 10,000 fires a year are fought in the national forests. It is estimated that 35,000,000 acres outside of the government land are burned over each year.

Reforestation, or the planting of young trees, is the work of this department. Replanting of burned-over areas, land that has been cut over, in addition to the planting of wind-break forests, accounted for the planting of 500,000,000 trees in a three-year period ending in 1937. A shelter belt of trees was planted from the northern boundary of North Dakota to the Texas Panhandle.

The proper administration of the national and state forest will do much to aid in the conservation of wild life. The first settlers depended upon the wild life as a chief source of food. With the extension of settlements, however, the natural home of the animals and birds was destroyed; and with the advance of industry the waste from mill and factory polluted the streams,





Photographs courtesy of U. S. Forest Service

Over 35,000,000 acres of our forest land are burned over in the United States. Most of these fires are caused by man's carelessness. A single fire destroys the growth of many years. Burned-over land such as this invites erosion by water, and because there are no trees to slow down the water, floods result.

Under the direction of the United States Forest Service, reforestation is carried on. Here is a planting of young trees in the wake of a forest fire. In a few years this mountainside will be covered with a new growth of timber, but it will take a long time for the trees to reach the size of those destroyed by the fire.





killing the fish. Here, too, we waited until abundance was gone before we took steps to check the destruction. Now state and national governments are working to halt the destruction and are also encouraging the establishment of game preserves, on private land as well as in public forests, to aid in the restoration of game animals, birds, and fish.

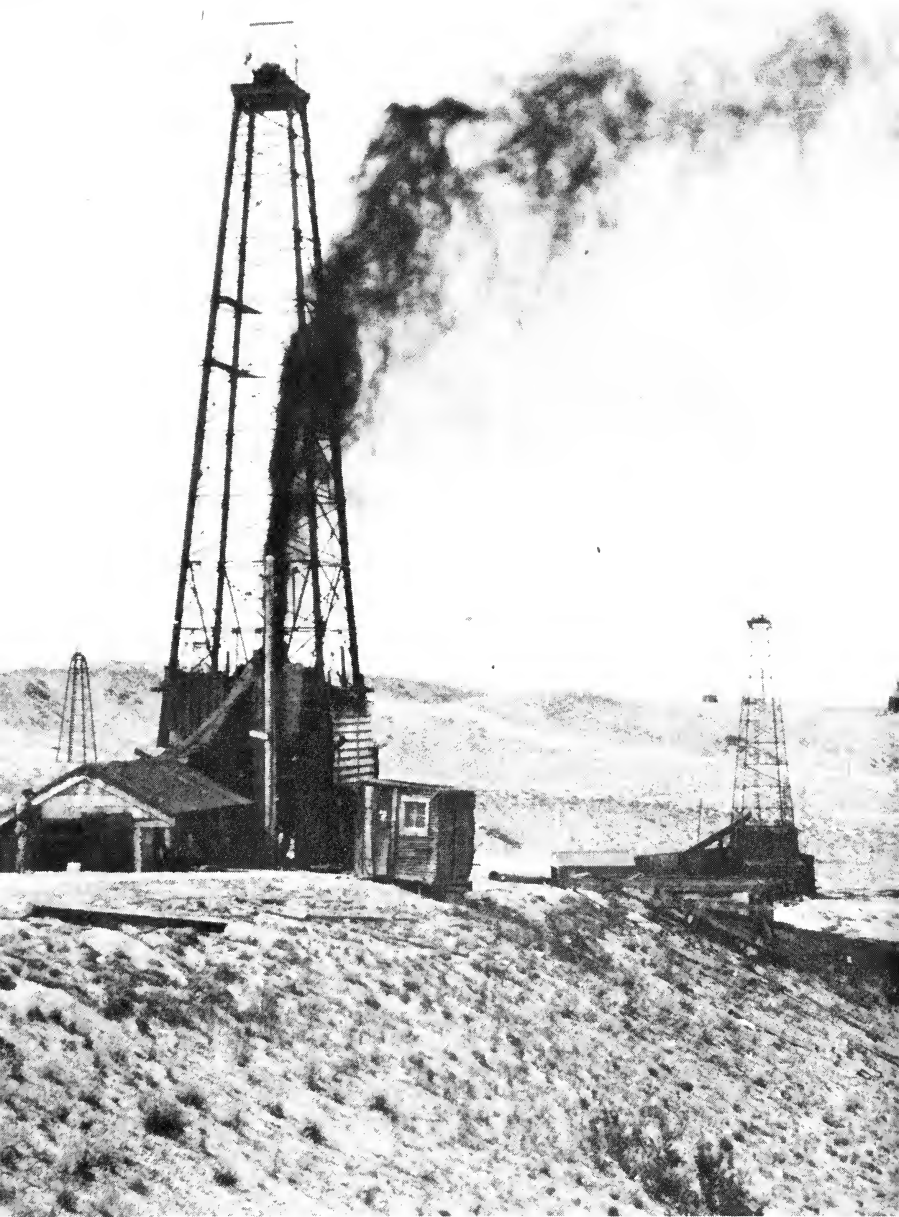
### *America's Remaining Mineral Supplies*

The mineral wealth which our first settler did not know existed was discovered as the people pushed westward. Although these products were mined and used during the earlier times, the greatest development has taken place in our own century.

These gifts of nature have truly made the United States a land of plenty; but, with the methods used and the rate of production and use, the day is not far distant when we will feel the effect of wasteful methods with respect to our mineral wealth just as we have with our forests and soil.

It is estimated that we have enough coal in the United States to last at least 2,000 years with the present rate of consumption. It would seem with this great amount that it is foolish to worry about waste and talk of conservation. However, this estimated supply is not all high grade coal nor is it easy to mine. As it becomes more difficult and expensive to mine, it will become more expensive to the consumer. Not only will the coal itself be more expensive, but any product which requires coal in its manufacture or transpor-





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Bureau of Mines

This is a sight that was common until a few years ago, an oil well blowing in. Thousands of barrels of oil were sometimes wasted before the well could be brought under control.



tation will increase in cost. It is not so much the supply as it is the price we have to pay for the product that concerns us. Wasteful mining methods have been responsible for the depletion of our good deposits of coal. Cut-throat competition, with the resulting low prices, has caused the mining of the coal that was easiest to get. As a result the veins which would now be classed as good have been covered or left in abandoned mines.

Known supplies of oil in the United States are estimated as capable of yielding 13,000,000,000 barrels. Since we took over 1,000,000,000 barrels from wells last year, the estimated supply will last only thirteen years. However, the continuous discovery of new fields has kept the estimated supply at the same figure for about twenty years. Nevertheless, new discoveries cannot be made indefinitely. The day will come when the last field has been found. Nature cannot possibly replace oil as fast as it is being taken. Waste here, too, accounts for loss in the product that one day will cause the price of petroleum and petroleum products to rise to prohibitive levels. That day can be put off only through conservation methods. Unrestricted drilling, abandoning wells before the supply of oil is exhausted, and lowering pressure on the oil reservoir through loss of gas are some of the practices which need to be checked if we would conserve our supply. Methods of drilling and control of the oil flow have been greatly improved in the past few years, but there is still much to be done. There are over 300,000 producing wells in the



# WASTE OF NATURAL RESOURCES

## COAL

TO PRODUCE



7,500,000,000 Tons

WE WASTE



9,000,000,000 Tons

## OIL

TO PRODUCE



WE WASTE



## NATURAL GAS

TO PRODUCE



1,000,000 cu. ft.

WE WASTE



1,000,000 cu ft

## LUMBER

TO PRODUCE



110,000 000 000 ft

WE WASTE



70,000 000 000 ft

The material on this page is from a book entitled *Rich Man, Poor Man* [Price, \$1] by Ryllis Alexander Goslin and Omar Pancoast Goslin, published by Harper & Brothers, 49 East 33d Street, New York, N. Y. This material is reproduced thru the courteous permission of the publishers.

United States and more are being drilled constantly.

The problems of conservation of natural gas are much the same as with petroleum. Often wells discovered in places which made the sale of the fuel difficult are allowed to "run wild" until the gas is gone. Poorly capped wells and seepage from gas lines



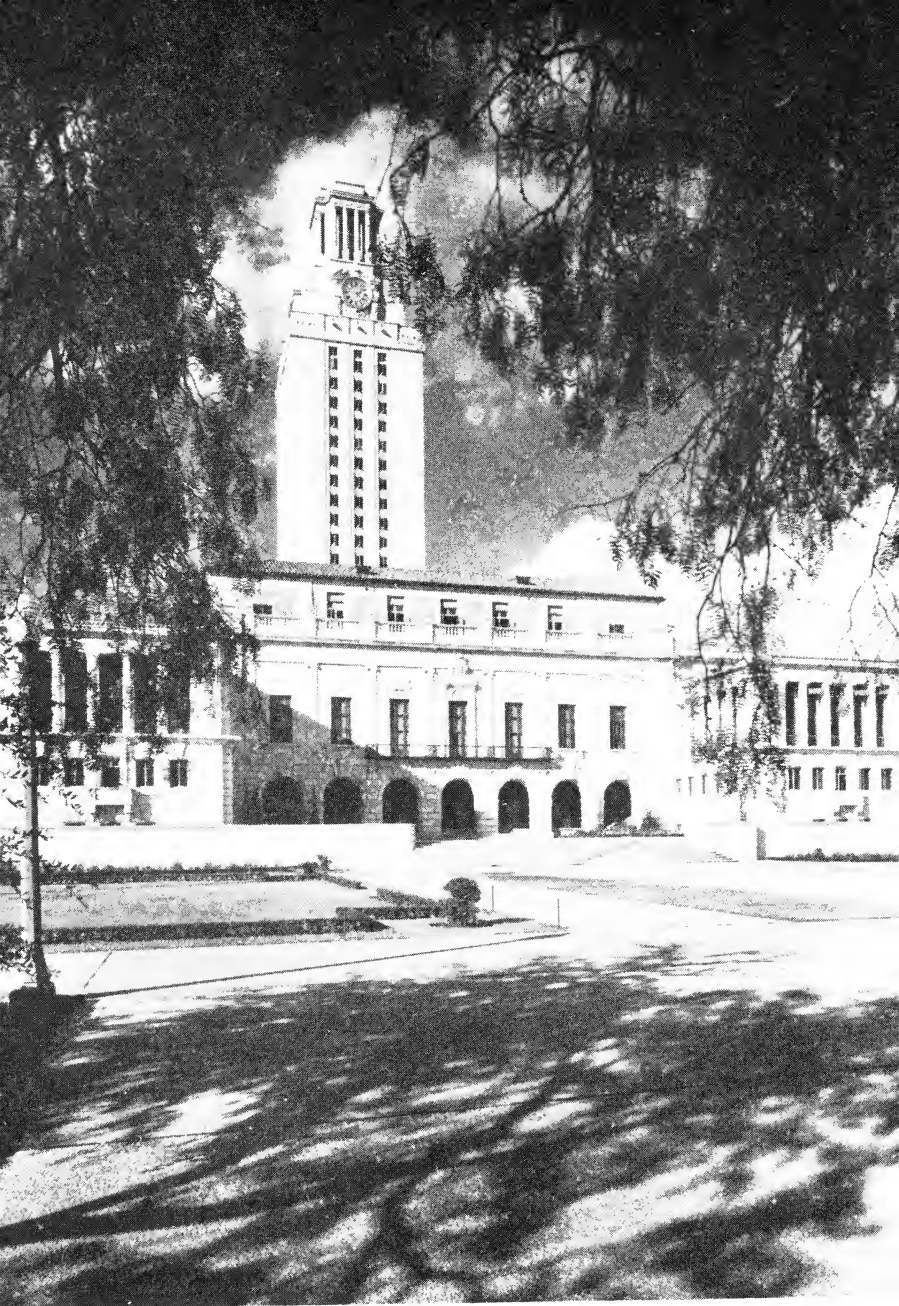
also account for waste. Wells which today are considered of little value because of the problems of distribution and sale will become more valuable as the supply diminishes.

The metallic minerals—iron, gold, silver, zinc, lead, and copper—have been mined as wastefully as coal, but the supply of these minerals is not as great as that of coal. In periods of high prices only the better veins of the minerals are mined; great quantities of poorer veins are passed by and in time become difficult or impossible to work.

### *The Urgent Need for Conservation*

The great abundance of forests, soil, minerals, and wild life that our first settlers found in the United States has been destroyed by our own wastefulness, but there is still an abundance. These resources, if properly conserved and used, will supply our needs for many years to come. With the exception of minerals our resources can be increased. It is not the task of one man nor of the government to do this work but the task of every man, woman, and child in the United States, with the aid of our governments, local, state, and national, to eliminate waste of these gifts of nature. On how well we care for these resources will depend the future happiness and prosperity of the people of the United States as a people and as a nation.





Photograph courtesy of Elwood M. Payne

Towering 307 feet into the Texas sky, the massive Main Building on the University of Texas campus is an impressive sight. Here are housed the University's administrative offices and the main collection of the school's 565,000-volume library.



## 7. *Democracy's Safeguard*

### WHICH PREPARES FUTURE CITIZENS FOR AMERICA

You have read or heard stories of the schools the children attended when our forefathers were making their first homes in a new country. These schools were quite different from the schools you now attend, and you wonder how the boys and girls of those days could be very enthusiastic about the things they did, the books they studied, or the buildings they went to for classes. However, this was the best to be had in those days, and the things they did in school were the things that mattered most to the people who lived in the new America at that time. The first colonists to come to America believed that education was necessary for almost everyone. They brought some ideas from the lands of their birth that influenced the type of training offered in these first schools, which were poor because of brief terms and the meagerness of instruction and equipment. It took a long period of time to develop schools in which the youth were given some training that had for its purpose preparation for some of the various pursuits commonly followed. The most notable of these were bookkeeping, surveying, and navigation.

It took many years and the best efforts of many fine men and women to convince the people that the only hope for the successful operation of a democratic government lay in educating all children in public free schools. This was unheard of in any other country of





Photograph courtesy of San Antonio Chamber of Commerce

Large cities are forced to construct many buildings to care for the education of their youth. Hundreds of high school boys and girls attend this senior high school which was built at the edge of a large city.

Find the teacher. Directed study encourages individual progress.

Photograph courtesy of Sellars, Fort Worth Public Schools





the world and today remains as one of the outstanding features of our system of public education. We of America believe in universal education and insist that our schools prepare the youth attending them for the duties and responsibilities of good citizens, wherever they may reside. Naturally, some people complain that the schools cost entirely too much money, but at the same time they want their children to have the very best school opportunities that can be had.

### *The Great Changes in American Schools*

As the nation has made progress, so have our schools. As the wealth of our country has increased, the type and range of our schools have changed and expanded. The school of the frontier changed with the community, and the fine schools in many communities throughout America today had their beginning in a poor, humble, one-room, log-cabin school building that stood as a symbol of the faith and hope of the pioneer mothers and fathers that better times for their children might be more easily gained through education. The story of the development of education is very much the same in the various states. A school usually began as a small, private class taught by an individual in the community whose learning was respected by his associates. Parents paid for their children's schooling. After a time these private schools were taken over and maintained at the expense of the community.

Finally a secondary school was added to the educational program of the community. In most cases before



## DEMOCRACY'S SAFEGUARD

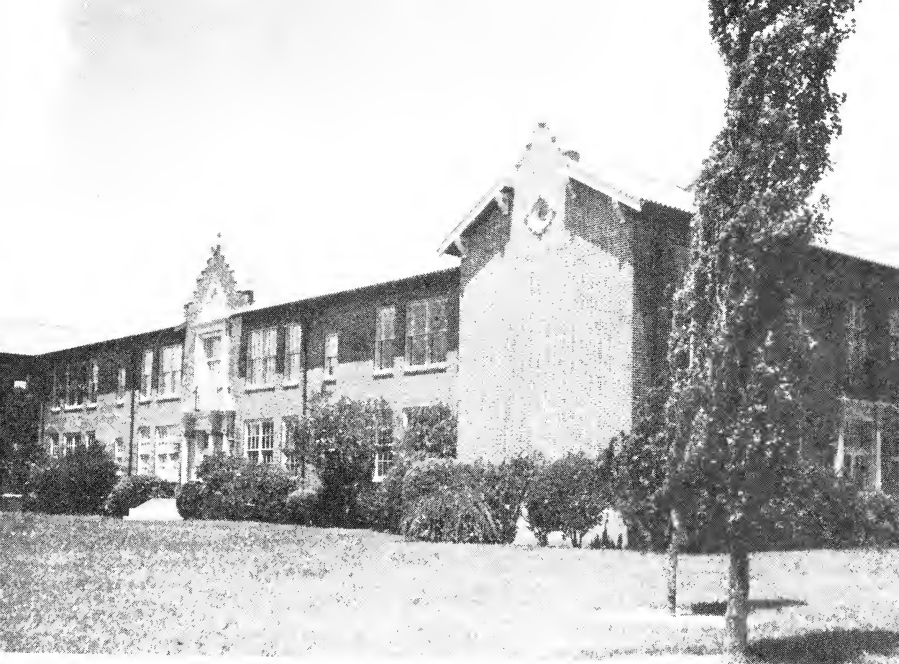
the high school was developed in the community, a period elapsed during which the parents attempted to give their children a secondary education by means of an academy. These institutions were set up, for the most part, by individuals as an investment or by churches for the purpose of preserving the interests in a particular religious denomination. However, as plans were finally perfected for the setting up of a system of public free high schools, the academy began a definite decline in numbers of students and influence. Some of our great institutions of higher learning today had their beginning in these academies. The University of Pennsylvania had its origin in the academy established in 1751 by Benjamin Franklin.

### *Parochial Schools in America*

The origin of all of our early institutions of learning may be traced to religious organizations. In New England the church and state cooperated to establish schools in the interest of Puritanism. Dutch colonists in New Netherlands established parish schools. The Quakers, Swedes, Moravians, and Germans established schools for their respective church groups in Pennsylvania, Delaware, and New Jersey. In Florida, New Mexico, and Maryland, the Catholic Church founded schools. Virginia and South Carolina made early attempts at founding schools wherein the faith of the Church of England was taught.

All of these efforts were definitely in the interest of "church" or religion. This motive for education came at a time in the development of our country when no





Photograph courtesy of Port Arthur Schools

This modern building houses an elementary school.

Often the most entertaining and instructive period of the day is the one spent in the school library.

Photograph courtesy of Sellars, Fort Worth Public Schools







Photo courtesy A. & M. College of Texas

The Administration Building at Texas A. & M. College is shown here. This Land Grant college was opened in 1879. In its sixty years of existence it has become one of the high ranking institutions in the United States. Its plant now is valued at more than ten million dollars. Six thousand young men were enrolled in 1939.

other motive could have kept alive the spark that eventually developed into our public free school system.

Parochial schools have always played an important part in our educational system. Parochial schools serving elementary and high school grades are now common throughout the United States. Many of the early academies which were under the direction of religious denominations are now junior colleges or are still "academies" where parents can send their boys and girls not only for educational but also for religious training.

### ***The Content of Early American Education***

From their beginning both the elementary and high schools, with few exceptions, have been developed to serve definite purposes of education. The early elemen-



tary schools, for instance, have often been referred to as the school of the three R's. The explanation of this reference is that most people thought of the elementary school as a place where children mastered the fundamentals of reading, writing, and arithmetic. These same people thought there was no better way of mastering these things than by long and tedious hours of drill or practice. The high schools of this period emphasized almost entirely academic school subjects. Latin, Greek, English literature, and mathematics were found in practically every school that called itself a high school.

One of the reasons for this state of affairs in the high schools was that the colleges demanded that students applying for admission to them must show that they had pursued certain academic courses for a certain number of years. The other reason was that people of the times in which these schools were popular believed that a mastery of those academic subjects was an essential characteristic of an educated person. At any rate the high schools made no great changes in the subjects taught until during the latter half of the nineteenth century. This change came because of the people who wanted the youth of America to have training for certain technical and professional careers. Institutes of technology and applied sciences came into being because of the demand. These demands finally came to the attention of our congressmen in Washington with such force that they enacted laws making it possible to set up colleges in every state wherein agriculture and the mechanic arts should be taught. Schools of medicine were estab-



lished, and these were followed by schools of dentistry. Engineering schools had been operating for some time.

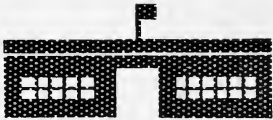
### *Changes in the Content of American Education*

A number of early universities and colleges had been in operation almost from the beginning of some of the original thirteen colonies. This is especially true in the case of Harvard, William and Mary, Rutgers, King's College (now Columbia University), Princeton, and several others. These colleges did splendid work and influenced the lives of great numbers of people because they were looked upon as centers of culture. But the United States was then expanding rapidly, and new industries and pursuits were being developed. It is easy to see that these academic colleges were not meeting the needs of the young men, and since very few of them permitted women to enroll, they were not doing anything for them. The new colleges that offered training in the various fields of work that the students were planning to do attracted much criticism from some sources but genuine interest and enthusiasm from students who wanted this type of training. The same influence that brought about changes in the colleges finally brought changes in the high schools and the elementary schools. Educators were led into making careful studies of how human beings learn, and they made some discoveries that changed the nature of school-room practices as well as the subject matter that was taught.

All this time many things were happening in the



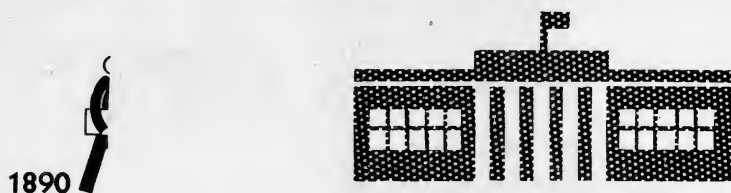
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ENROLMENT



Each symbol represents 2 million pupils in public and private elementary schools.



## SECONDARY EDUCATION ENROLMENT



Each symbol represents 600,000 students in public and private schools.



United States. Wealth was being accumulated; population had increased by leaps and bounds both from natural increase and immigration; and industries and trade reached higher levels than ever before. Expansion occurred on every side. People moved to the cities in ever increasing numbers in order to secure steady employment. Greater and greater numbers of children had to be taken care of in the public schools, and colleges and universities were forced to expand to meet the demands made upon them.

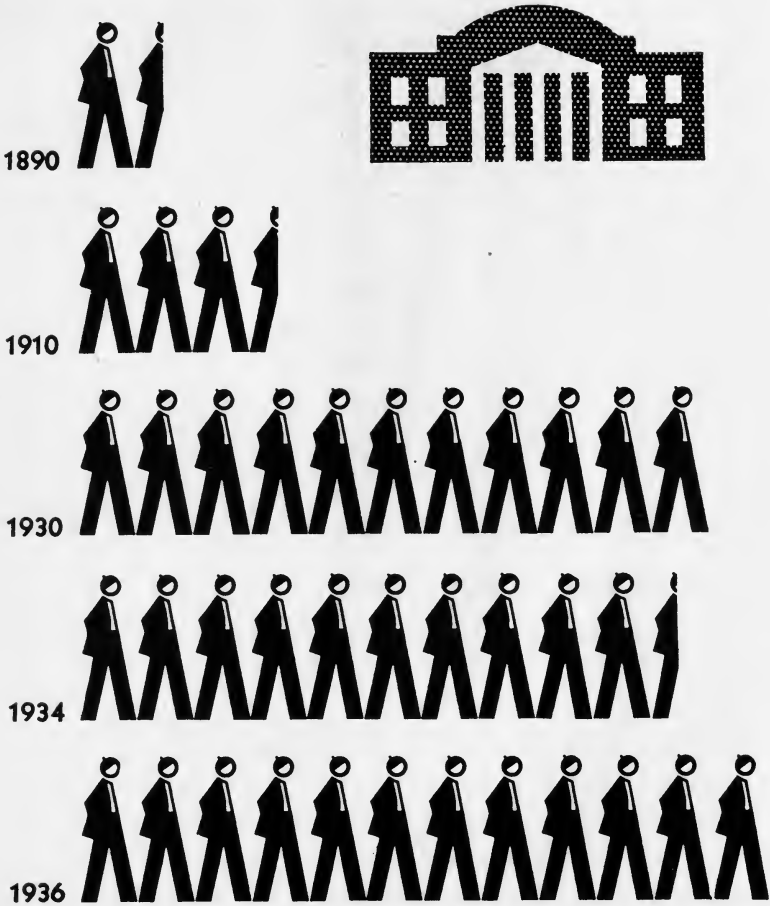
All of these changes and developments brought about changes in the way people lived, and they began to look to the schools to give children many of the things that one time had been given them at home. These demands increased the studies that a child engaged in at school and expanded the work of the schools in turn.

### *Present Efforts in Our Schools*

Today our public free schools are attempting to take care of the children as never before. They lend their efforts in every possible way to make children healthy and happy. The schools are places where children do things and in the doing lay the basis of active, happy, useful, and effective living while in school and out of school. The pupil is guided and directed in such a manner that he profits most from his school work. He may go to college or he may not. In case he does not go to college, he has usually taken work in high school that will help him to fit himself into the kind of work that he is best qualified to do. Many school systems now



HIGHER EDUCATION ENROLMENT



Each symbol represents 100,000 students in public and private colleges.



have technical high schools for students who do not plan to go to college. Here they prepare themselves so they may get jobs. Some attend night classes while employed during the day and thus graduate from high school. If a student does plan to enter college, he has an opportunity to take courses in high school that will enable him to take the work in college that leads into specialization in his chosen field of work. There is much more than all these things in the average high school, for every pupil has an opportunity to engage in all kinds of work and activities additional to his regular school studies. These activities may help the student build up an interest in some other field of work that may serve to make living richer for him throughout his life.

Many new things have developed that have made high school education popular. Probably one of the most important is the requirement of high school graduation; unless an applicant is a high school graduate, his chances of getting a job with industrial concerns are few. Since these young people cannot get jobs, there is nothing to keep them from going to high school. Vocational courses have made the high school more popular too, because by many of these courses the high school student can prepare himself for a job while doing part-time school work. Others want the vocational work, since they do not plan to take advanced training and these courses will give them the vocational training they need. Guidance of students in their activities and courses has brought many students back to the high





Photograph courtesy of University of North Carolina

The campus of the University of North Carolina which illustrates the beautiful surroundings in which many American college students pursue their higher education. In the left background is an old well which has served as a meeting place for students for many years.

schools. The junior high school, by its efforts at exploratory work for each student, has lessened the difficulty for the successful completion of high school work. Consolidation of smaller schools into larger units as well as transporting students into larger high schools has brought great numbers into these schools. Finally, people have come to place greater faith in the value of education, especially since the effects of the depression convinced them that the trained individual's chances of employment were much better than those of the untrained. All of these factors have worked together to increase high school enrollment, for we are now enrolling 88 per cent of all students in America who are eligible to attend secondary schools.

Far-reaching efforts have been and are now being



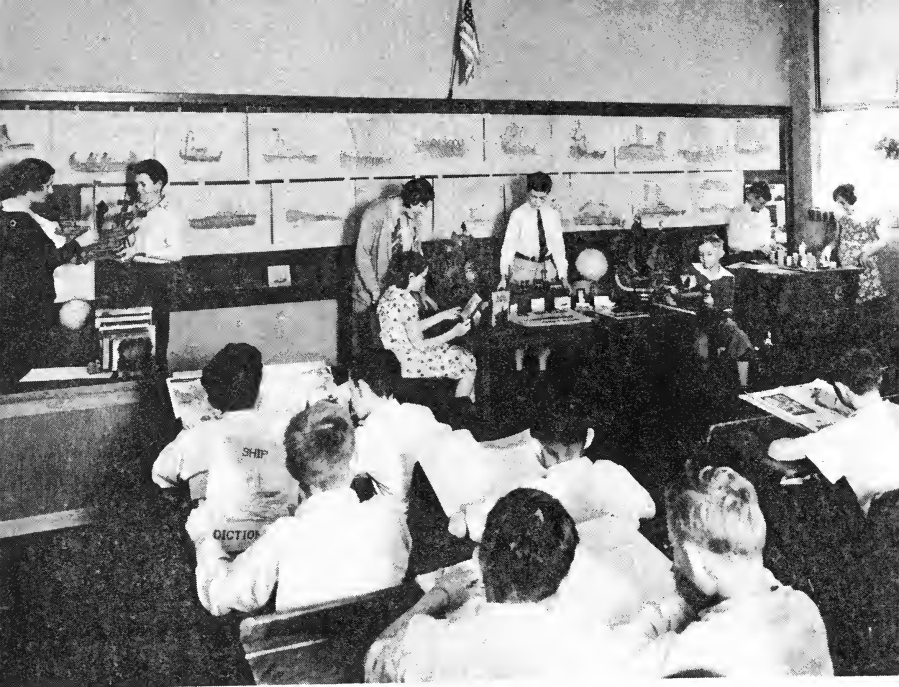
made to adjust educational programs and facilities in this country in such a way that there will be equality of opportunity to gain an education. The federal government is showing much concern over this problem. It is probable that within the next few years appropriations by the federal government will attempt to bring an equalization of opportunity for education to all public school children in the United States.

Colleges and universities have been subject to the demands from the masses that they have equal opportunity in the field of higher learning. This called for courses and facilities at public expense and resulted in a wide variety of courses in engineering, agriculture, mining, commerce, business training, conservation, and many other vocational fields that heretofore had been obtained in schools other than public-supported colleges and universities. The wave of increased enrollments in the higher institutions begun several years ago has grown until these institutions are scarcely able to take care of those who come. Buildings, equipment, teaching staff, and new courses have made such enormous demands upon the states that nearly all of them have resorted to some tuition fees.

### *America's Present Educational System*

The magnitude of this educational system in the United States begins to dawn upon us when we realize that we have in operation more than 275,000 schools of the various types—247,000 elementary schools and 29,000 high schools. There are 1,460 institutions of higher





Photograph by Jernigan, Fort Worth Public Schools

An understanding and application of the important things of life characterizes the modern American public school.

learning. Practically all of the elementary and secondary schools are public-supported, while a little less than half of the higher institutions are supported at public expense.

About one-fourth of the entire population of the United States attends these schools. Approximately 23,000,000 children attended the public and private elementary schools, 7,000,000 attended public and private high schools, and 1,750,000 were attending public and private institutions of higher learning in 1938. The DeWitt Clinton High School in New York City boasts of being the largest high school in the world. It has an enrollment of approximately 11,000 high school boys and girls. The new Utrecht High School



in Brooklyn, New York, runs as a close second with an enrollment of 10,000. Several of the institutions of higher learning enroll about 20,000 students in their long sessions.

You have correctly guessed that this business of education is one of our biggest businesses and requires enormous sums of money. Approximately two billion dollars went to pay the bill in 1938, and we have \$6,500,000,000 invested in elementary and high school properties alone in order that the job may be carried on most effectively. This enormous business requires the services of about 1,250,000 teachers, by far the greatest number found in any other occupation that requires a similar amount of training.

### *Future Educational Expansion in America*

Many educational leaders and others interested in education are of the opinion that public education is due for enormous expansions within the next few years. Parent education, child development, nursery schools, vacation and summer schools, all-year schools, adult education, and rehabilitation groups are a few of the forerunners of a type of extension in educational services that we may expect in a nation that is becoming more and more concerned over making this country a better place in which to live by training every individual in a better way of life.





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

This government building in Lima, Peru gives some idea of the architectural beauty to be found in Central and South American cities.



## 8. *Our Neighbors*

### AND THE RELATIONS WE HAVE WITH THEM

How do you like the people in your new neighborhood? This is always the question asked when a family has moved. Of course the answers vary. For example: They are all fine people. The people back of us fight like cats and dogs. The ones next door do not keep their yard clean. They keep their radio so loud that no one can sleep. Their children are all "bullies." If you move into such an undesirable place, it is possible to move until you find a place in which you like to live; but such is not the case with nations. We *must* be neighbors with other nations, and it is our business to make our neighborhood of nations a good place in which to live by first being a good neighbor ourselves.

With the improvement in transportation because of faster trains and ships and airplane service, the nations of the world have become close neighbors in point of time. But we are and should be most concerned with our next door neighbors, the countries of North and South America, for our problems are much the same, and then we are all countries of the new world, the Western Hemisphere.

Although we speak often of these countries, the average citizen of the United States knows very little about them. He too often thinks of them as small, unimportant countries to the south of us whose actions have very little effect upon us as a nation. In both respects



## IN A DEMOCRACY

he is wrong. True, there are some small countries in Central and South America, but there are also some large ones. There is one, Brazil, that is larger than the United States. The welfare of the United States is very closely bound to the welfare of our neighbors, both north and south.

On the North American Continent there are nine countries besides the United States. On the north is Canada, a dominion of the British Empire. It stretches the width of the continent and in area is larger than the United States. It has a population of about ten and one-half million people. The people of Canada are mostly of English or French descent. Our relations with this country have always been so friendly that on the three thousand miles of border there has never been a fortification built nor soldiers stationed. We have had differences, but they have always been settled around the council table and never by force of arms.

To the south of us is Mexico. It also reaches from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, with an area of 767,000 square miles and a population of about 17,000,000. On the isthmus joining North and South America there are six republics.

	AREA	POPULATION
Gautemala	45,000	2,500,000
Salvador	13,000	1,500,000
Honduras	44,000	970,000
Costa Rico	23,000	600,000
Nicaragua	49,000	1,200,000
Panama	33,000	470,000



## OUR NEIGHBORS

In South America there are ten republics.

	AREA	POPULATION
Venezuela	352,951	3,541,677
Colombia	440,846	8,698,634
Ecuador	275,936	2,765,552
Peru	482,133	6,500,000
Bolivia	506,792	3,226,296
Chile	286,322	4,626,508
Argentina	1,078,278	12,561,361
Uruguay	72,153	2,065,986
Paraguay	130,647	931,799
Brazil	3,285,319	45,332,660

Off the coast of the Americas there are three island republics.

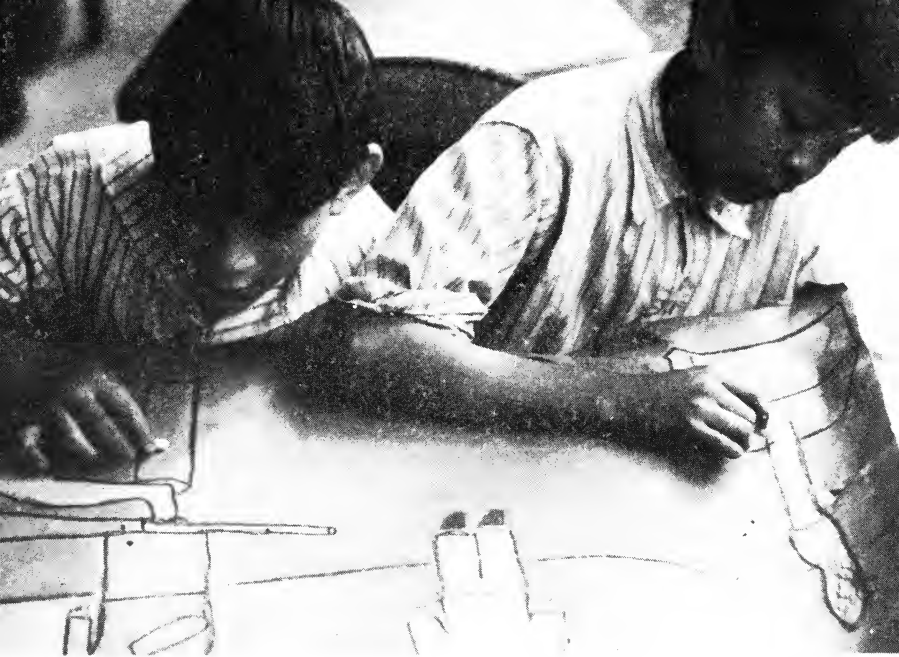
	AREA	POPULATION
Cuba	41,164	4,011,088
Haiti	10,204	3,000,000
Dominican Republic	19,332	1,544,549

All of these countries are inhabited by Spanish speaking people except Brazil, which was settled by the Portuguese.

### *The Histories of Our Neighbors*

The history of the countries of Latin America is like that of the United States in many respects. The territory was discovered, settled, and developed by Europeans; and when the yoke of oppression became too great, the people declared their independence and set up a republican form of government. These countries





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

This schoolroom picture from Mexico City might have been made in hundreds of schools in the United States.

This picture of a class in first aid comes from Butantan, Brazil.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union





differ from ours in the reasons for settlements and the general policy of the mother country in governing them.

It was in this region that the Europeans first learned of the new world. Through the work of such men as Cortez and Pizzaro stories of the wealth of the lands discovered by Columbus were carried back to Europe. The result was the colonizing of New Spain, as Central and South America came to be known, and also the colonization of North America by the English and French. After settlements were made by the Spanish, Spain ruled her colonies with an iron hand and restricted both trade and colonization to the Spanish. No degree of self government was allowed to develop, as in the English Colonies later to become the United States. Thus, the people of New Spain were prevented from ruling themselves and gaining valuable lessons in self government, which would have been of great value to them when they established their own republican form of government. This lack of political experience may, to some extent at least, explain the slowness of the peoples of these countries in perfecting a representative republican government.

Another factor which made it difficult for the inhabitants of these countries to assert their independence from Spain was the racial problem and the lack of harmony between the various classes. The Creoles, pure Spaniards born in the new world, resented the attitude of the native Spaniards. Other classes that existed were the Mestezos, a mixture of Spanish and Indian; the Mulattoes, a mixture of Spanish and Negro; the Zam-





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

Although we think of baseball as a game particular to the United States, this school-boy team from Ciudad Victoria, Mexico shows that our national game is being adopted by our southern neighbor.

bos, a mixture of Negro and Indian blood; and the native Indians. There was very little cooperation between these various groups, and it was an easy matter for Spain to prevent an uprising from growing into a revolution.

During the Napoleonic wars in Europe from 1800 to 1814 Spain was so busy at home that she had to let the colonies in the new world go their own way. When those wars were over and she tried again to assert her power over the colonies, they rose in revolt; and from 1818 to 1826 the wars of rebellion led to the independence of all the Central and South American countries except Brazil and Cuba. In 1822 Brazil proclaimed her independence from Portugal, and an independent monarchy was established under Dom Pedro I. His son, Dom Pedro II, was overthrown in 1889 and Brazil became a republic.



### *The Monroe Doctrine*

When it became clear that Spain could not regain her colonies, the United States began in 1822 to recognize their independence. England soon followed our example. This action on the part of the United States and England was of great help to the young countries in that it gave them the standing of independent nations. About this time a group of nations formed a league with Spain, which they called the Holy Alliance, and began to plan to help Spain regain her colonies. Our president, James Monroe, in 1823 announced the policy of the United States towards European interference in American affairs, which became known as the Monroe Doctrine. He said that the Americas were closed to European colonization and that any attempt on the part of a European government to control any of the new governments of Latin America would be considered an unfriendly act towards the United States.

This act on the part of the United States was looked upon by the people of the Latin-American republics as a guarantee against European interference with their affairs, and the United States demonstrated in a number of instances that it meant to live up to the Monroe Doctrine.

In 1861 France established Maximillian of Austria as emperor of Mexico. This occurred during our own Civil War, and of course we could do nothing about it at that time. But as soon as the war was over, the United States forced France to take her armies out of Mexico. The Mexicans rose in revolt; the emperor



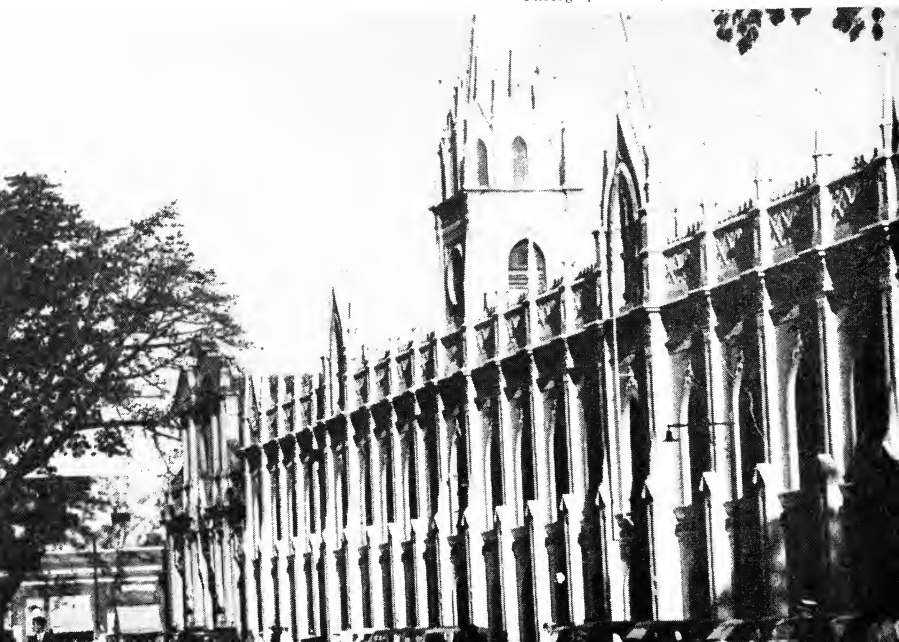


Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

## The Cathedral and Government Palace at Quito, Ecuador.

The Central University of Venezuela at Caracas. The Spaniards had established many universities in the New World before the first settlement by the English was made in what is now the United States.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union





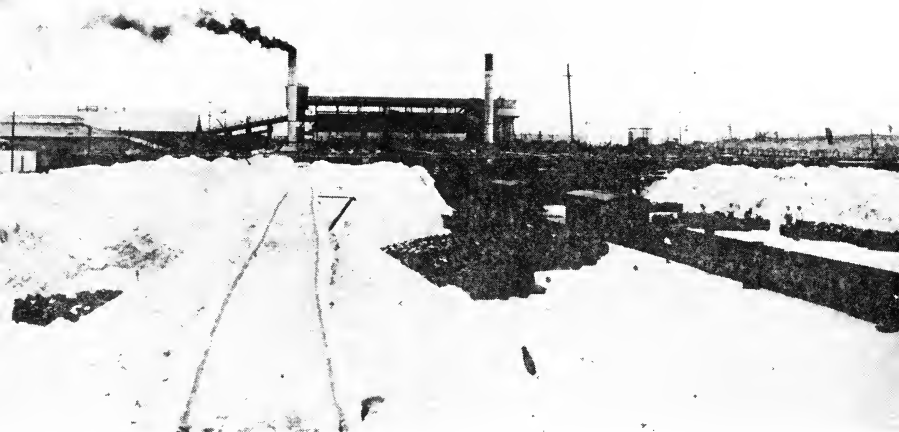
was executed and Mexico again became a republic. In 1894 President Cleveland caused a friendly settlement of a boundary dispute between England and Venezuela over the boundary between British Guiana and Venezuela. In 1901 when England, Italy, and Germany blockaded the ports of Venezuela in order to collect debts that Venezuela owed their citizens, the United States again persuaded them to arbitrate the question rather than use force of arms.

### *Latin-American Distrust of the United States*

At the time the Monroe Doctrine was announced there were people in the republics to the south of us who claimed that the United States intended to use the doctrine to keep European countries out so that she could take over Central and South America for herself. From 1823 to the time of the Spanish-American War it seemed that these leaders who feared the United States really had no basis for their fears. We, by our words and action, were following an ideal course which would allow these new republics to grow and develop without interference from us or from anyone else. But with the Spanish-American War came actions on the part of our government which seemed to prove to our southern neighbors that we did intend to use the Monroe Doctrine and our strength and might to subject those countries to our own use.

As a result of the war the United States annexed Puerto Rico; and although Cuba became a republic, we forced her to accept the Platt Amendment, which in effect gave us the control of the island.





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

From Chile comes the largest part of the world's supply of nitrate. This material is important for use in fertilizer and in munitions.

It is on such farms as this in São Paulo, Brazil, that the countries of South America are improving the strain of native cattle.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union





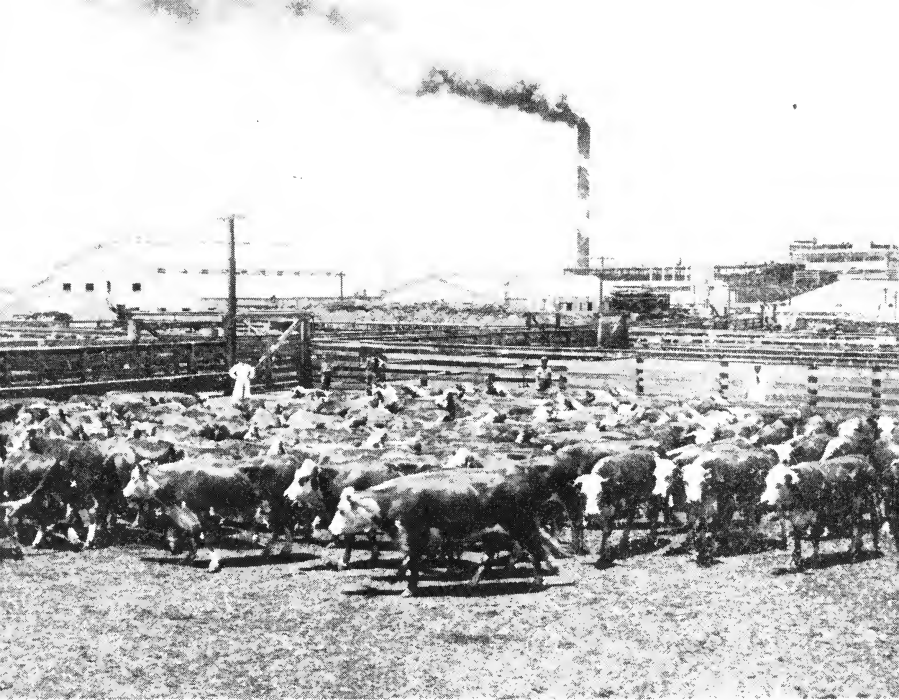
In 1903, after an unsuccessful attempt by our government to gain the right to build a canal across Panama, we sided with the people of Panama in a revolt that led to their winning their independence from Colombia. Two weeks later the new Republic of Panama signed a treaty giving us the right to build the canal.

### *The "Big Stick" Policy Toward Our Neighbors*

The following year Theodore Roosevelt, who was President, announced a new policy towards Latin America, which became known as the "Big Stick" policy. He said that if we were to enforce the Monroe Doctrine the countries of Central and South America would have to be good; they would have to maintain stable governments, pay their debts, and protect the life and property of foreigners living within their borders. If they failed to do these things, then it would be our business to see that they did them. In the eyes of the people of these countries this was like a parent talking to his children, promising punishment if they did not obey. It was, in fact, robbing them of their independence of action.

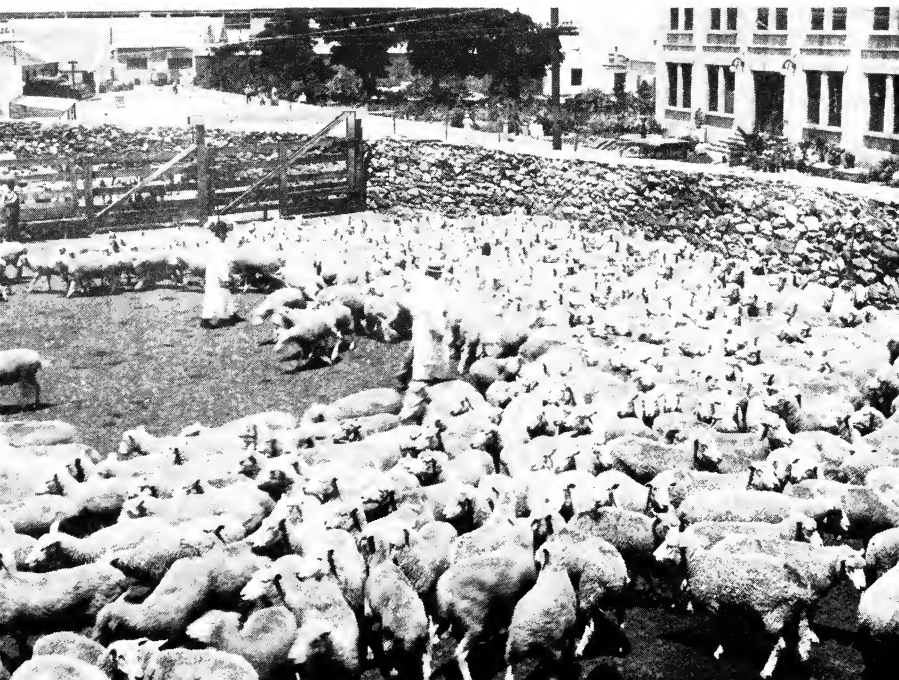
With the increased investments of citizens of the United States in sugar mills, railroads, oil, mines, and numerous other enterprises, it is easy to see that the protection of these interests by our government would keep us interfering in the affairs of these nations continually. The fears of these people were not unfounded. In 1916, after disturbances lasting from 1904, we sent marines to the Dominican Republic, and they supervised the affairs of the island until 1924. We still collect





These pictures of stock yards in Montevideo, Uruguay, might have been made in a number of packing centers in the United States.

Photographs courtesy of Pan American Union





the customs for this republic and distribute the money among her creditors. From 1915 until 1934 our armed forces were in Haiti supervising the affairs of the island republic. From 1912 to 1933 United States Marines were in Nicaragua "to preserve order." President Wilson in 1914 tried to force the Mexican people to denounce their president, Huerta. Huerta had gained his office by force, and Wilson thought he was unfit to govern Mexico. But it was just another case of our trying to force our will upon the people to the south of us. During this period, too, our government gave support to American bankers in forcing repayment of their loans.

From 1898 until 1930 we spent too much time and effort in protecting the investments of citizens of the United States in these republics and too little time in developing an understanding between our citizens and theirs of the cultural wealth of all these countries and the value of true friendship with these peoples. The business man with his "go-getter" ways was too often the only representative of the United States that our Latin-American friends knew. He was interested in friendship just so long as it showed a profit. Furthermore, he expected our government to protect him and his investments, even though he used bribery and other dishonest means to "put his deals over." Too often we sent broken down politicians as diplomats to these countries. Some of these were uncouth, uneducated men who refused to learn the language of the country and disregarded the feelings of people with whom they came



## OUR NEIGHBORS

in contact. This kind of men only heightened the fear and hatred of Latin-Americans for the United States. Not all of our diplomatic representatives were like those described, but there were enough of them to discredit the United States in the eyes of our neighbors.

### *Our "Good Neighbor" Policy*

In 1930 there was a change in our policy towards Latin America. Our state department made an announcement that the Monroe Doctrine would never again be used as an excuse for armed intervention in the domestic affairs of Central and South American republics. Thus the Monroe Doctrine became what it was before the time of Theodore Roosevelt. These countries looked upon this change of policy with favor, but we cannot blame them for waiting to see how it would work out when some situation arose that in the past had been a cause for our landing our marines and taking over the affairs of government. In 1932 when the Dominican Republic and Salvador defaulted in their debts and we did not intervene in any way, our neighbors accepted our new policy in regard to the Monroe Doctrine as sincere.

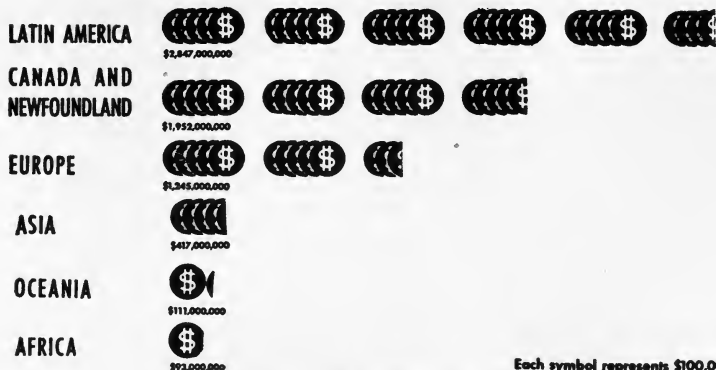
In 1934 when a revolution in Cuba occurred, although millions of dollars of investments belonging to citizens of the United States were involved, we did not land marines. And the same year the Platt Amendments, which in the opinion of many kept Cuba from being an independent nation, were repealed.

From 1823 when the Monroe Doctrine was first declared, leaders in Latin America felt that the doctrine



# U. S. DIRECT INVESTMENTS ABROAD

(as of the end of 1936)



Courtesy The Foreign Policy Association, *The Good Neighbor*

should be an American doctrine and not one issued and maintained by the United States alone and that it should be enforced by all the American republics working together. At conferences when this proposal was made it was blocked by the United States. But at a conference called by President Roosevelt, which met at Buenos Aires in December, 1936, the change that had been so long desired was brought about. This conference adopted a resolution, accepted by the United States, that if any country, American or non-American, attempted to intervene in the affairs of any of the American republics, these republics would enter into consultation. This resolution made the Monroe Doctrine an American doctrine to be enforced by all the countries of the Americas and not just a policy of the United States. This one thing has done as much as anything else to make the countries of this hemisphere feel that the "Good Neighbor" policy announced by Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1933, in which he said that a good neigh-





Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union

This picture of a coffee plantation in Brazil represents the chief product, as a cotton plantation in the Southern United States represents the chief product.

From banana plantations in Central America, such as this one in Costa Rica, come most of this fruit used in the United States.

Photograph courtesy of Pan American Union





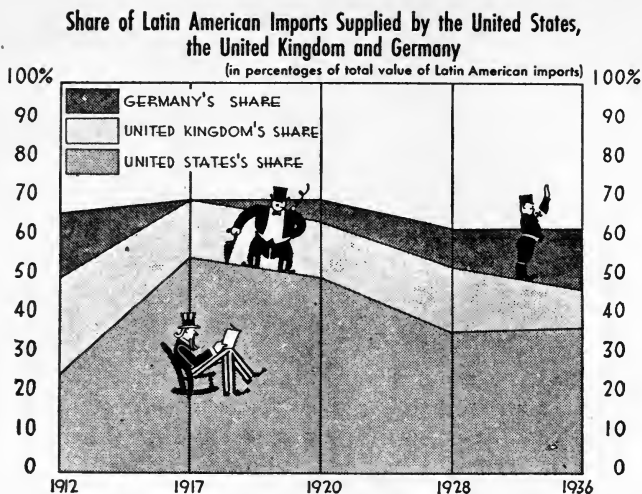
bor is one who respects himself and because he does so respects the rights of others, was not just idle talk but a determination on the part of our country to live in complete cooperation with our sister republics.

### *The Pan American Union*

Since the early days of the republics there have been leaders who advocated a union of the countries of the new world into a group similar to the League of Nations. Such an organization has never been made, but there is a union which was formed to foster friendship between the Republics of North and South America. In 1889 the Secretary of State of the United States called for the meeting of the first Pan-American Conference at Washington. Every six or seven years after that time other conferences were called to meet in the capitals of the other republics. Out of the conferences developed the Pan-American Union. This organization has a building in Washington, and the diplomatic representatives from the various countries act as their country's representative in the affairs of the union.

Although the conferences do not have the power to enact laws, they adopt policies and make recommendations which are referred to the several governments on needed legislation concerning the common affairs of all the countries. Members of the conference, which met in Lima, Peru, in 1938, adopted a program for the maintenance of peace, declared their opposition to racial persecution, endorsed liberal trade policies between the countries, and declared themselves united against aggression.





Courtesy The Foreign Policy Association, *The Good Neighbor*

These conferences and the Pan-American Union, which acts as a clearing house for information concerning the Americas, have done much to bring about a solution of some of our problems. A mutual appreciation of the culture and social and economic problems of these republics will do much to cement the friendship among them all.

### ***Our Neighbors Are Our Customers***

Besides the fact that it is best for all of us to live in friendship with other nations, there is another point that we should consider. We are good customers of each other. The more the trade between the nations of this hemisphere is fostered, the better all of the people will be from an economic standpoint. Cordell Hull, Secretary of State of the United States, has made trade treaties with most of the countries of the Americas whereby tariffs have been lowered in order to encourage the exchange of products. Our imports and exports for



## OUR NEIGHBORS

the year 1937 show to some degree the extent of this trade.

	EXPORTS	IMPORTS
Argentina	\$49,288,000	\$139,123,000
Bolivia	5,863,000	1,363,000
Brazil	68,631,000	120,639,000
Chile	23,997,000	46,251,000
Colombia	39,200,000	52,329,000
Costa Rica	4,477,000	4,434,000
Cuba	92,283,000	148,047,000
Dominican Rep.	6,469,000	7,377,000
Ecuador	5,052,000	4,012,000
Guatemala	7,612,000	9,611,000
Haiti	4,084,000	2,896,000
Honduras	5,568,000	5,674,000
Mexico	109,450,000	60,120,000
Nicaragua	3,353,000	3,103,000
Panama	25,235,000	4,621,000
Paraguay	743,000	1,098,000
Peru	19,016,000	16,524,000
Salvador	3,628,000	8,563,000
Uruguay	13,203,000	13,789,000
Venezuela	46,470,000	22,770,000

Of all the countries of Central and South America there is only one that may be said to compete directly with the United States, and that is Argentina. Since it is located in the same zone in the southern hemisphere as we are in the northern hemisphere, the chief products, wheat, corn, oats, and live stock—sheep, cattle, goats, and hogs—are similar to our own products. (Over



half the hides imported by the United States come from Argentina.) In the other countries coffee, rubber, cocoa, tropical fruits, and sugar are the chief products which the United States imports. We export to these countries farm machinery and manufactured goods.

In the last few years there has been a rapid expanse in the growing of cotton in Argentina, Brazil, Mexico, and Peru. This is of particular interest to the people of southern United States where, although the cotton production has been controlled, a surplus has piled up, with resulting low price.

### *Future Relations With Our Neighbors*

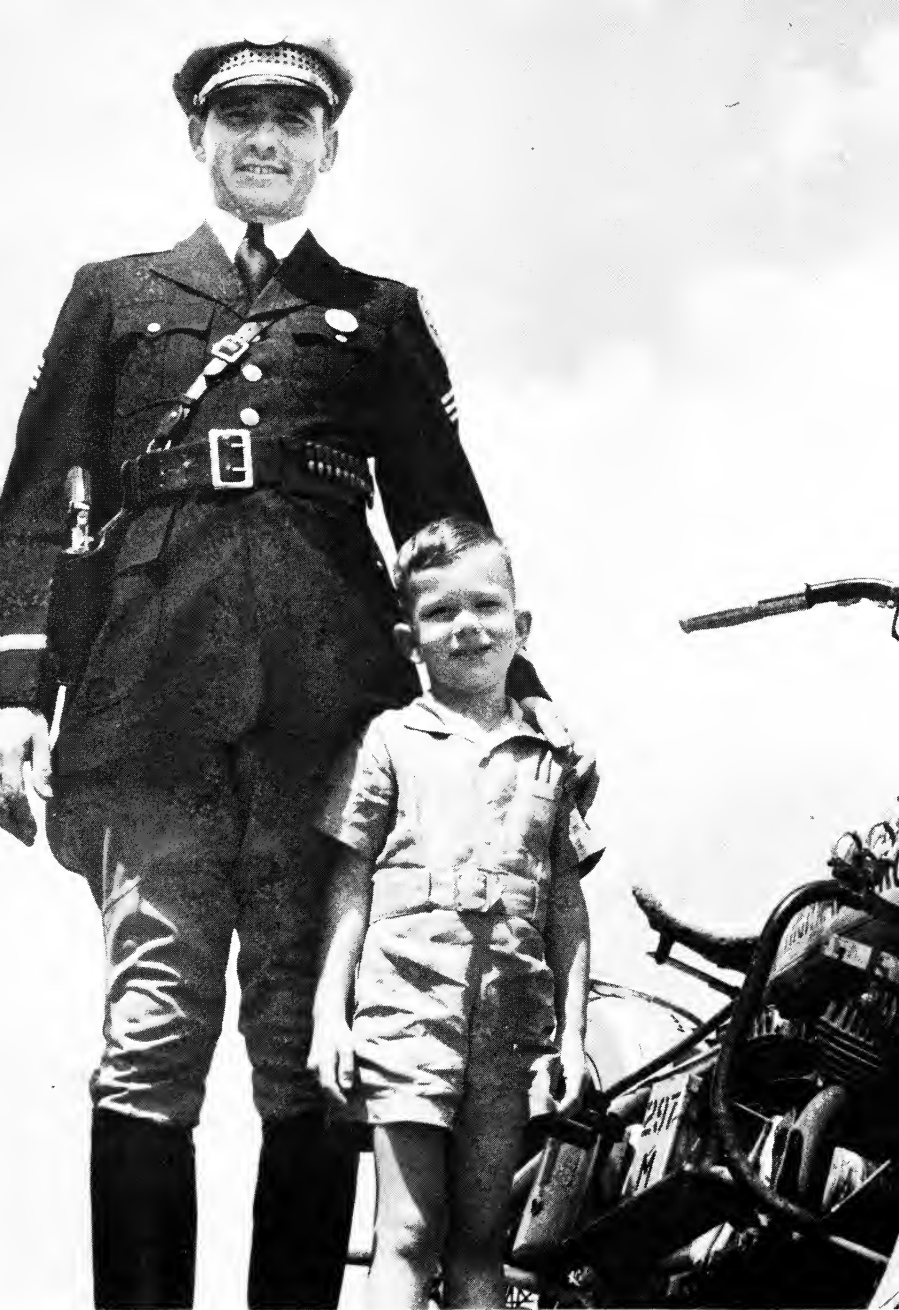
In the future we can expect our sister republics to go through a development similar to that through which the United States has gone. Industrial development has already made itself felt, and it is only natural that those countries with the fuel and raw materials will sooner or later turn to manufacturing. Then they will become our competitors in fields other than farm and live stock products.

Although profitable trade often brings about friendly relations between countries, the real basis of friendship lies deeper than that and functions whether the nation is customer or competitor. This real basis of friendship is a mutual understanding of and respect for culture, traditions, and people. If we desire to build a true friendship among the nations of this hemisphere, we must do it on that basis. We must realize that their culture, literature, art, and music are really worth know-



ing; that whether a boy is from Salvador, Brazil, or Argentina he has his national heroes who have fought for liberty and freedom just as our own Washington, Jackson, and Lincoln did; that his country and his flag mean as much to him as the United States and the Stars and Stripes do to us; that his customs, though strange to us, are also based on tradition; and that he too is a human being. Even though he differs in race, language, customs, and culture, his desire for happiness, freedom, and the other good things of life are exactly the same as ours. He, in turn, must have the same broad-minded attitude toward his neighbors in the United States.





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

A traffic officer is your friend; he protects your life.



## 9. *Live and Let Live*

### BY FOLLOWING THE RULES OF SAFETY

Did you know that accidents killed a total of 106,000 people in the United States in 1938? The record for 1939 indicates slight improvement with a total number of 95,000 accidental deaths. There were 9,200,000 disabling injuries with one in every four families affected. The direct costs of these accidents amounted to more than \$3,200,000,000, or \$115 for each family in the land. These figures do not take into account the untold suffering and grief that came as a result of these accidents to families, relatives, and friends of those who were the victims of the accidents.

Many of those disabled by injuries in accidents never recover and have to look forward to a life of invalidism. Many of us, no doubt, have the unhappy experience of having a friend or relative who will probably spend the remainder of his life in bed or a wheelchair because of an accident that might have been prevented. The records show that most of the fatal accidents are due to carelessness. Each year in the United States a greater number of school children are killed by accidents than die from disease. The total absence from school because of accidents in any one year amounts to about 2,400,000 days.

Motor vehicle deaths in 1938 totaled 32,500, and in 1939 they amounted to 32,600. Such a condition makes highway and traffic safety items of major importance. Home deaths reached the staggering total of 32,500. We



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

have always thought of home as a safe place; yet this death toll puts it, for the first time in ten years, ahead of the nation's death toll from traffic.

Thirty thousand and five hundred other accidental deaths occurred in the United States during 1939. Occupations were responsible for 14,000 of these accidental deaths, and the public in general for 16,500.

The National Safety Council's recent report gives cause for hope that accidental deaths are on the wane with the exception of those occurring in the home. The total number of deaths from this source shows a gain of 2 per cent in 1939 over the total of 32,000 deaths in 1937.

The year 1939 saw motor vehicle deaths drop from an all time high rate of 39,643 in 1937 to 32,600, which is a decrease of more than 19 per cent. Such a decrease has happened one other time in automotive history, 1932, but the decline from 1931 was only about half as great as the 1939 reduction. The improvement in 1939 was practically nationwide. Forty-five states cut their death rates below the 1937 record, and in twenty states the improvement was 20 per cent or more. Rhode Island led with a decrease of 36 per cent in fatalities.

More than two-thirds of the nation's 1938 traffic deaths occurred in towns of less than 10,000 population and in rural areas. Forty-eight cities with over 10,000 population reported no deaths from traffic in 1938. The largest of these was Tucson, Arizona, with a population of 34,100. It is noticeable that many cities of all sizes up to our largest have shown marked decreases in traffic



## All Accidents in 1937 and 1939

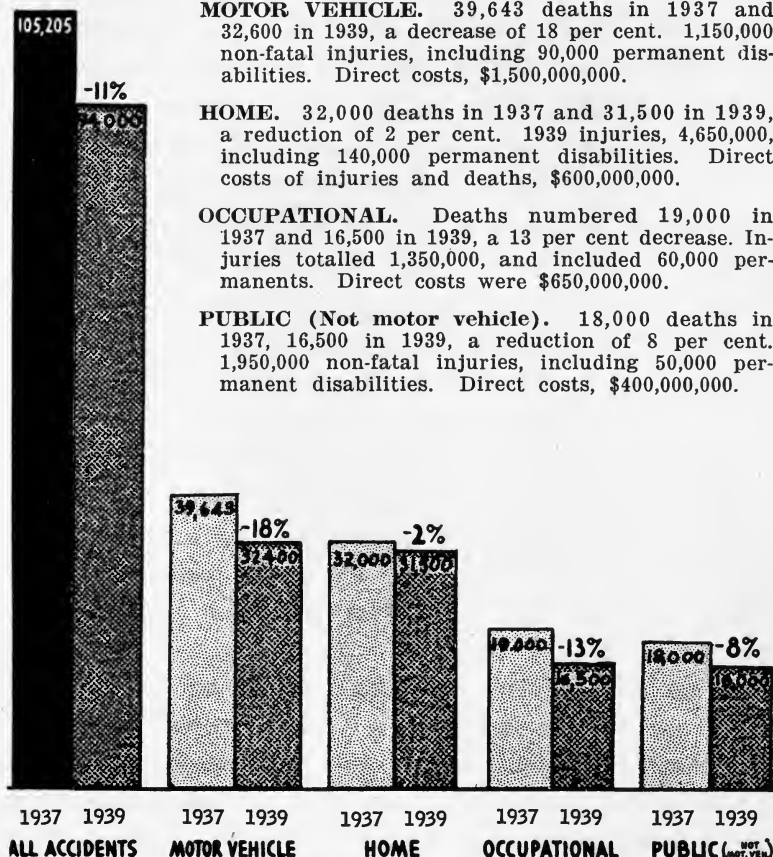
**ALL ACCIDENTS.** 105,205 deaths in 1937 and 94,000 in 1939, a decrease of 11 per cent. 8,900,000 non-fatal injuries in 1939, 330,000 of them causing permanent disability. Direct costs, \$3,300,000,000.

**MOTOR VEHICLE.** 39,643 deaths in 1937 and 32,600 in 1939, a decrease of 18 per cent. 1,150,000 non-fatal injuries, including 90,000 permanent disabilities. Direct costs, \$1,500,000,000.

**HOME.** 32,000 deaths in 1937 and 31,500 in 1939, a reduction of 2 per cent. 1939 injuries, 4,650,000, including 140,000 permanent disabilities. Direct costs of injuries and deaths, \$600,000,000.

**OCCUPATIONAL.** Deaths numbered 19,000 in 1937 and 16,500 in 1939, a 13 per cent decrease. Injuries totalled 1,350,000, and included 60,000 permanents. Direct costs were \$650,000,000.

**PUBLIC (Not motor vehicle).** 18,000 deaths in 1937, 16,500 in 1939, a reduction of 8 per cent. 1,950,000 non-fatal injuries, including 50,000 permanent disabilities. Direct costs, \$400,000,000.



(Source: U. S. Census Bureau data and National Safety Council approximations based on state reports. There is a duplication between occupational and motor vehicle, which in 1938 amounted to 2,000 deaths. Costs include wage loss and medical expense, plus loss of future earnings for deaths, and property damage in motor vehicle accidents and fires.)



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

deaths. It is safe to assume that the American public is gradually becoming a little more safety conscious in the management of motor vehicles.

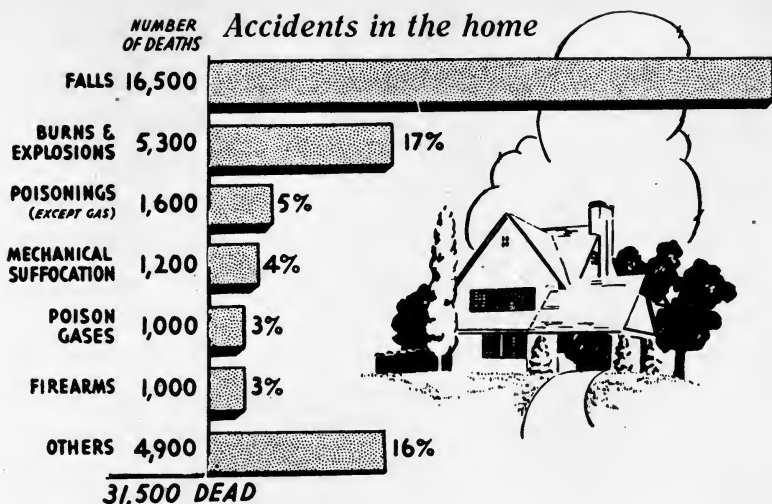
### *Efforts to Reduce Accidents*

No doubt you have seen stories and pictures of individuals who have been given medals or other expressions of public appreciation for their many years of successful driving of truck or automobile. Lewis Stone, the actor, of Hollywood, California, recently was honored by the people of that city for a record of having driven an automobile more than 500,000 miles without an accident. A commercial truck driver of Corpus Christi, Texas, received recognition by his company, the city, and the Safety Division of the Texas Highway Department last year for having driven his truck some six years or more without an accident. Many commercial concerns are now giving most careful attention to the accident records of their employees.

Insurance companies are adding their influence in an effort to reduce and prevent motor traffic accidents. They hold out an inducement of a return of half the annual premium paid by the insured at the end of the year in case he has no accident against his record. All of us are familiar with the reduction in our fire insurance rate when the community can show a good record for a year or more. Perhaps such an appeal may have some influence upon motorists.

A significant item appears in the 1938 analysis of motor vehicle deaths. The school children have the best record of all groups that participated in the im-





provement in traffic safety in 1939. We can reasonably expect that this record of improvement will continue through years to come, for the public schools are cooperating with all agencies in an effort to reduce fatalities from accidents, especially those from traffic. Children are being taught traffic safety in every way possible, with the hope that habits of safety will be developed to such an extent that the nation's death toll from traffic will be reduced to a minimum.

In 1937, 52 people were killed in accidents involving scheduled, domestic air transports. In 1938 this accident rate was reduced to 37. Since then, the air transport companies and the national government have made great efforts to reduce this accident rate. As a result, since March 1939 the air transport companies have flown passengers millions of miles on scheduled flights without a single accidental death!

Since 1776 the United States has engaged in six



major wars that actually extended over a period of fifteen years. The total number of American soldiers killed during this fifteen-year period amounted to 244,357. In the last fifteen years of peace, traffic accidents on the American highways have caused the death of more than 500,000 human beings.

### ***Causes of Motor Accidents***

Records of the National Safety Council show that the chief causes of motor traffic accidents are fast driving, driving on the wrong side of the road, failure to observe proper rules of the road, loss of control of car, failure to observe and use proper signals, driving on wet and slippery roads, driving while under the influence of liquor, and poor eyesight.

### ***Reducing Motor Accidents***

City and state governments as well as councils, societies, and other civic organizations, whether they are in the largest cities or the most remote rural areas, are genuinely concerned over the matter of traffic accidents and fatalities. State and municipal governments have secured passage of laws and ordinances regulating traffic. We have built highways that reduce accident causes and hazards; we have built Y's, overpasses, underpasses, and bypasses in an effort to remove as many hazards as possible. We have placed all the information possible on signs along the highways for the safety and comfort of the motorist. Automatic electric signals blinking warnings, cautions, or commands to motorists at hazardous crossings or intersections have been installed.

Laws regulating drivers by requiring them to possess





Photograph courtesy of The Texas Highway Dept.

This highway has been designed for safe travel. Drivers keep to the far right and use the inner lane for passing only. The center strip of grass prevents head-on collisions.

a license entitling them to drive motor vehicles are common in all the states. These laws vary in the extent and rigidity of requirements for issuance and enforcement. In some states these laws are lax in method and extent of issuance as well as in enforcement. Some states have laws requiring rigid examinations—physical and mental—for the first license, with a re-examination at stated intervals. These laws place a minimum as well as a maximum age limit upon the applicant for a license. They also provide for revoking an individual's license for bad driving; before obtaining another, he must be re-examined. Complete removal of the privilege of driving is provided in many of these state laws, when it can be shown that the individual is a bad or reckless driver.





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

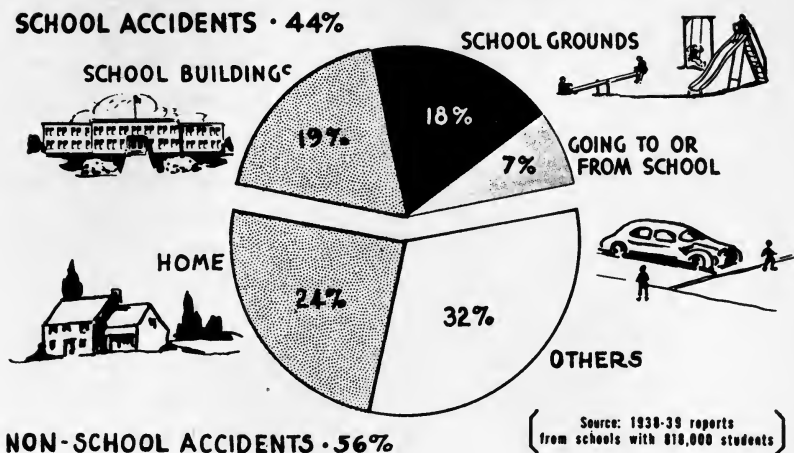
An effort is made to reduce accidents. Thousands of cars are tested for items that might cause accidents.

The National Safety Council, in cooperation with the departments of traffic safety in the highway departments of the various states of the United States, has made some very valuable research studies relating to almost every phase of motor traffic. This information is given to those responsible for traffic management and regulation and has resulted in reducing accidents and fatalities. This council assists cities, states, and counties in developing modern traffic codes and ordinances, license laws, and designs for highway intersections, which will make accidents almost impossible.

Statistics are developed from state highway reports which show that fatalities are more frequent at certain times of the day, under certain weather conditions, on certain types of highway, and at certain rates of travel. All of this information enables traffic departments to



## *Accidents That Occur in Schools*



adopt recommended procedures and practices which will eventually reduce to a minimum, if not wholly eliminate, fatalities from traffic accidents.

Every effort to inform the public about the dangers of motor traffic is designed to encourage people to become safety conscious. Careless pedestrians are the cause of the second largest number of traffic fatalities. How many times have you read of a death due to an automobile accident where the statement was made that the accident was unavoidable? Safe walking is just as necessary as safe driving in preventing automobile accidents. Codes for safety in walking on highways and in crossing streets and other intersections have been developed. To-day every child has the opportunity of learning this code and of developing the habit of safe walking.

Doubtless you have noticed the words "Safety First" on the steps of a railway passenger coach as you entered the train, and you may have wondered why they were there. These words have been before the railway work-



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

ers and the people who travel by train for a great number of years. They represent years of study and effort by safety engineers to reduce and prevent accidents. Slogans such as the one above have come to be the watchword of the railway worker, whether he is in a position of great responsibility or doing work where little or no responsibility is involved. The railways have succeeded in developing safety consciousness among their employees. Within recent years crossing accidents have been responsible for the greatest number of deaths by the railways. At the present time it is not unusual to read of automobiles, trucks, or buses in collision with a train. National and state governments are cooperating with the railways in an effort to reduce and to eliminate this type of hazard. All of us are familiar with crossing signs, warnings, signal lights, and gates that have been installed for protection of the railway as well as the individual.

There is at this time a definite cooperative movement by federal and state governments and the railway lines to eliminate every grade crossing possible. You have noticed a number of these underpasses or overpasses that have recently taken the place of the old open grade crossing.

Many manufacturers have been concerned about the safety of their workers and have been successful in training them in methods of safety as well as in developing safety devices that, when applied to machines and work procedures, have resulted in reducing accidents and subsequent losses to the industries. When you visit a





Photograph courtesy of The Texas Highway Dept.

Underpasses such as this one or overpasses are gradually replacing highway grade crossings in all parts of the United States.

factory, make note of the various placards, charts, and cautions that are prominently displayed. It will be of interest to you to note the protection afforded the workers by screens, guards, and automatic cut-offs to be used in case something goes wrong with the machine. State and national laws in many cases demand all these protective devices for the safety of the workers.

### *Accidents in the home*

The number of home accident deaths numbered 32,500 in 1939, an increase of 2 per cent over the 32,000 of 1937 and 500 more than the number killed in motor accidents. Falls and suffocation accounted for this increase in the home accident total. Falls alone caused about 1,000 more deaths in 1939 than in 1937. The greatest number, 39 per cent, of deaths resulting from





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

Things left on stairs have caused many a serious accident. Over a third of all home-accident deaths are caused by falls.

falls in the home occur in the bedroom. The next most fatal spot in the house is the living room, where 21 per cent of fatal falls occur. The stairways make a close third with 15 per cent of the fatal falls to their credit. The kitchen makes a score of 11 per cent, while the dining room with its 6 per cent and bathroom with its 5 per cent leave only 3 per cent to the other rooms.

The chief causes of these fatal falls are slipping on polished floors, loose rugs, soapy bathtubs, wet or icy porches or steps, poorly lighted halls and stairs, and





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

Short cuts like this cause hundreds of serious injuries and many deaths each year. Always use a ladder for climbing.

standing on chairs, boxes, crates, insecure step-ladders, or upturned barrels. Proper precautions can eliminate falls from each of these causes. One should never attempt to go up or down a stairway with a load that obscures a full view. Care should be exercised in moving about in a darkened room in order to prevent falling over objects left by children's play or otherwise. A good step-ladder with non-skid footings will accomplish much toward preventing a major portion of fatalities from falls about the home.





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

The floor is a poor place to put an electric fan. It may not only injure children, but it may catch someone's loose clothing.

### *Accidents Involving Electricity*

The extended use of electricity by the increasing number of appliances and the large increase in the number of users of electricity because of the Rural Electrification Administration's activities will no doubt add to the already large list of fatalities unless proper safety precautions are observed. Circular Number 75 of the United States Bureau of Standards, in discussing safety for the household, lists these precautions and recommends their careful observance:

#### Outside the Home

1. Never touch a wire or any electrical device which has fallen on a street, alley, road, or lawn, or which





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

This man's body may carry the current. He is putting the screw driver by a fuse plug and his other hand on the metal box.

hangs within your reach, if there is any possibility that it may still be touching any overhead electric wire. Watch closely from a safe distance and warn others away from it. Have someone notify the electric light company or an electrician.

2. Do not touch anchor wires or ground wires attached to poles or towers supporting electric lines. Don't touch even the poles if they are wet.

3. Don't climb a pole or tree on or near which electric wires pass. Also don't raise a metal pole, rake,



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

pipe, or metal-bound ladder so that it comes into contact with overhead wires.

4. Never fly kites near overhead wires. Also never throw strings, sticks, or pieces of wire over the electric wires overhead.

### Inside the Home

1. Don't touch or disturb any electric wiring or appliances except such as are intended to be handled.

2. Always turn off the current before leaving portable electric heating appliances after using them.

3. Never touch the interior live metal parts of sockets, plugs, or receptacles which are used to carry current.

4. While in bathrooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, laundries, basements, or other rooms with damp floors, avoid touching any metal part of lamp sockets, fixtures, or metal pipes, since they may be accidentally alive. While in a bathtub never touch any part of an electric cord or fixture.

5. Never try to take electric shocks from the wiring in buildings or streets, nor induce others to take such shocks. A shock harmless to you may be fatal to another.

6. Avoid touching bare or abraded spots on flexible cords attached to electric lamps, pressing irons, or other portable devices. Handle all cords carefully in order to avoid such injury to their insulation. Always have them repaired or replaced by a competent electrician when an injury to insulation is observed. In buying any cord or portable device, inquire whether it has





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

Everyone knows that water will carry electricity, but many people die turning on electrical devices while they are wet.

been inspected and approved by the proper authority.

7. Never touch a person who has been shocked while he is still in contact with the electric circuit, unless you know how to remove him. Otherwise you may be fatally injured. Use a long dry board, a broom, or a dry wooden-handled rake to draw the person away from the wire or the wire away from him.

8. When a person unconscious from electric shock is entirely clear of the live wire, do not delay an instant in attempting to revive him. Turn him on his stomach, face sidewise, pull his tongue out of his throat if he has



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

partly swallowed it, as sometimes happens, and immediately induce artificial breathing of the victim by pressing down firmly but not roughly on his lower back ribs at the rate of about fifteen times per minute, continuing until the doctor or other competent person arrives. If the doctor is delayed or suggests no better action, do not give up the effort but continue this artificial respiration for hours.

### *Accidents Caused by Escaping Gas*

The wide and increasing use of natural gas as a means of heating homes and buildings and cooking food within recent years has brought not only comfort, convenience, and efficiency, but also in many instances tragic suffering and death. In the use of gas in the household several kinds of accidents may happen.

1. Asphyxiation by the unburned gas.
2. Asphyxiation by the products of incomplete burning of gas.
3. Burns to persons.
4. Destruction of property by fire.
5. Explosions, which may or may not be accompanied by fire or injury to persons.

Most of the states now require the distributors of natural gas to use an odorant so that users may detect the presence of escaping gas immediately. Naturally, if the smell of gas is strong, measures are taken at once to stop the leak and remove the danger, but often a slow leak will give off enough gas to cause death before the leak is discovered. The slightest odor of gas in a room is danger enough to justify a careful search for its source





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

Never pull a knife toward you or let your little brother or sister use a sharp knife. Always use a knife in such a way that if it did slip, it would not cut you.

and correction. Poor metal connections of heaters and rubber hose connections are constant sources of danger. City ordinances have outlawed the use of rubber hose connections because the fittings become loose after use and the hose itself deteriorates with age and cracks so as to form leaks. Anyone who persists in staying in a room where there is an odor of gas may in a little while cease to be aware of any risk, even at the moment when he is on the point of losing consciousness. The seriousness of the results of inhaling too much gas depends somewhat upon the age and health of the person. Children and invalids are much more quickly affected than healthy adults.



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

The element in the gas that causes the most serious effect is carbon monoxide. The hæmoglobin, the red coloring matter of the red corpuscles of the blood, takes up the carbon monoxide; it can take up less and less oxygen as the amount of carbon monoxide increases. This is the reason the victim becomes drowsy, gradually loses consciousness, and eventually dies unless rescued and promptly supplied with fresh air or oxygen. Prompt treatment is always essential.

Often open gas heaters are not properly adjusted and are a menace to the lives of all in the room or house. When the flame of any gas appliance is not adjusted so that the gas burns completely, the same results are produced as in the case of unburned gas. Improperly ventilated rooms wherein open gas heaters are used can cause serious illness and even death. Modern builders are requiring that every gas appliance be properly vented. This will eliminate many of the hazards that have exacted a heavy toll of human lives in the past.

The whole United States was shocked March 18, 1937, when a gas explosion destroyed the public school building in New London, Texas, and snuffed out the lives of more than three hundred school children and teachers. Still more recently an explosion wrecked the buildings of practically an entire business block in Atlanta, Texas. Damaging explosions occur with alarming frequency. Leaking gas has been found to be the cause of explosions; the leaks are slow, perhaps, but are enough to cause a disastrous explosion when enough gas





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

Public school safety patrols do much to help prevent accidents.

has collected under the floors or in the basement of the building and comes into contact with a flame, an electric spark, or some highly heated substance.

The very first thing to do when the odor of gas is noticed is to search for the leak. Never search for a gas leak with a lighted match, lighted candle, lantern, or any other ordinary lighting appliance. The switch operating an electric light may cause a sufficient spark to ignite an explosive mixture. The New London school explosion was caused by a spark from a switch thrown in the wood shop. Never try to locate the point of leakage by igniting the escaping gas, for unexpected pockets of explosive mixture may have collected between joists, beneath stairways, or close to the ceiling, and these may be exploded without warning. If the leak is located and it is evident that the leakage is small, a leaking gas cock or defective tubing, replace the tubing



## LIVE AND LET LIVE

and tighten the gas cock with screw driver or wrench; soap may be used temporarily until the gas company can be notified so that a permanent repair may be made.

If the odor of gas is strong and seems to fill the room and the definite source of leakage cannot be located quickly, no time should be lost in putting out all lights, or fires, opening windows, and seeing that all persons in the room are warned to go to other rooms where there is no odor or to leave the house altogether. Call the gas company and insist that a person familiar with locating and handling leaks be sent at once. Gas sometimes travels great distances and sometimes may be found at points far removed from the real source of leakage. It may pass in dangerous quantities through the foundation walls of buildings, as from a street main through the ground into a basement or under the floor, or from the basement of an adjoining building.

### *Deaths Caused by Drowning*

Drowning was the most common single cause of death in the public (not motor vehicle) classification, accounting for about 4,700 deaths in 1939. More than half of these victims were from five to twenty-four years of age. Probably some 20 per cent of the total deaths from drowning occur in connection with water transportation and have nothing to do with accidental drowning from swimming or water sports. A noteworthy fact about the deaths from drowning is that the number of drownings reported from rural areas is about three times the number reported from urban areas.

Drownings occur in greatest numbers from May to



August. These are the months when the "old swimming hole" is put on double duty by the boys and girls in the country, as the swimming pools are in the cities. Naturally, the danger of drowning is greater at the swimming places that have no life guards to look after a person who gets into difficulty or to administer first aid in case of drowning. Thousands of lives could be saved if all school children were taught to swim and were given a thorough course in life saving.

### *Saving a Life by Artificial Respiration*

Often a person who appears to have drowned can be revived by artificial respiration. Following are instructions for administering artificial respiration. Everyone should know them.

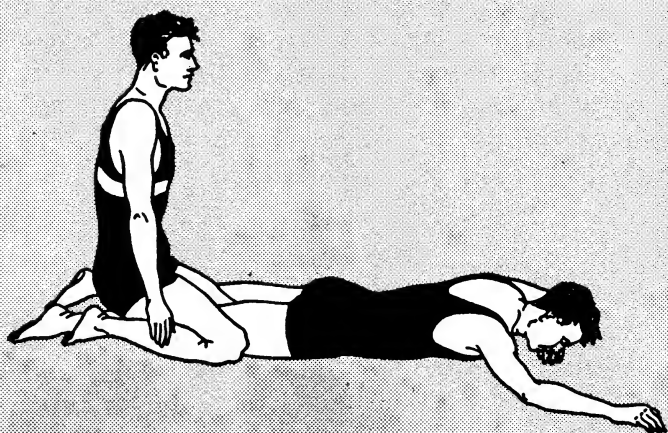
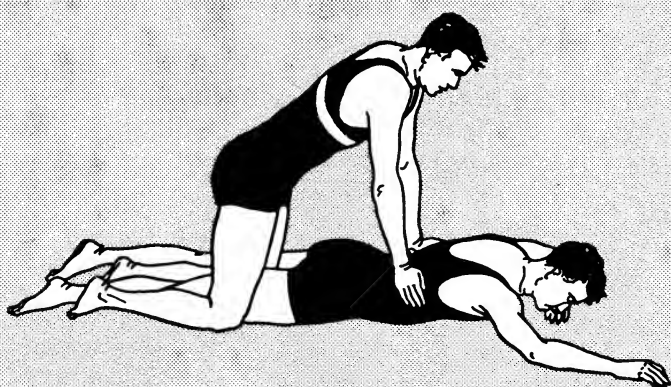
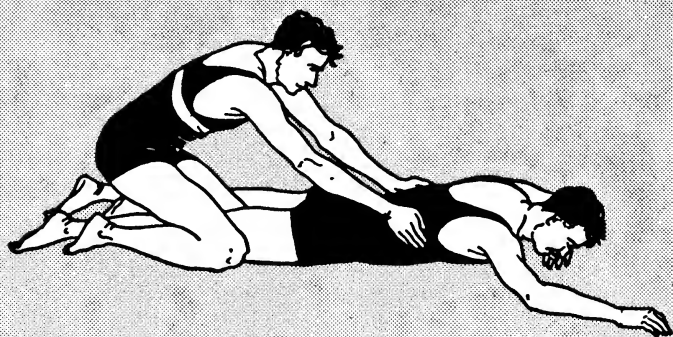
1. Lay the patient on his stomach, one arm extended directly overhead, the other arm bent at elbow, and with the face turned outward and resting on hand or forearm so that the nose and mouth are free for breathing.

2. Kneel astride the patient's thighs with your knees placed at such a distance from the hip bones as will allow you to work freely.

Place the palms of the hands on the small of the back with fingers resting on the ribs, the little finger just touching the lowest rib, with the thumb and fingers in a natural position and the tips of the fingers just out of sight.

3. With arms held straight swing forward slowly so that the weight of your body is gradually brought to bear upon the patient. The shoulder should be directly





Courtesy of Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.

These are the steps in administering artificial respiration (beginning at the top). Do it about twelve times per minute.



over the heel of the hand at the end of the forward swing. Do not bend your elbows. This operation should take about two seconds.

4. Now immediately swing backward so as to remove the pressure completely.

5. After two seconds swing forward again. Thus repeat deliberately twelve to fifteen times a minute the double movement of compression and release, a complete respiration in four or five seconds.

6. Continue artificial respiration without interruption until natural breathing is restored—if necessary, four hours or longer, or until a physician declares the patient is dead.

7. As soon as this artificial respiration has been started and while it is being continued, an assistant should loosen any tight clothing about the patient's neck, chest, or waist. **KEEP THE PATIENT WARM.** Do not give any liquids whatever by mouth until the patient is fully conscious.

8. To avoid strain on the heart when the patient revives, he should be kept lying down and not allowed to stand or sit up. If the doctor has not arrived by the time the patient has revived, the patient should be given some stimulant, such as one teaspoonful of aromatic spirits of ammonia in a small glass of water or a hot drink of coffee or tea. The patient should be kept warm.

9. Resuscitation should be carried on at the nearest possible point to where the patient received his injuries. He should not be moved from this point until he is





Photograph by Neal Douglass

Never carry another person on your bicycle and always ride carefully. At night, have a white light on the front of your "bike" and a red reflector on the rear. Keep to the right.

breathing normally of his own volition and then moved only in a lying position. Should it be necessary, because of extreme weather conditions or other such causes, to move the patient before he is breathing normally, resuscitation should be carried on during the time that he is being moved.

10. A brief return of natural respiration is not a certain indication for stopping the resuscitation. Not infrequently the patient, after a temporary recovery of respiration, stops breathing again. The patient must be watched and if natural breathing stops, artificial respiration should be resumed at once.

11. In carrying out resuscitation it may be necessary



to change the operator. This change must be made without losing the rhythm of respiration. By this procedure no confusion results at the time of change of operator, and a regular rhythm is kept up.

### ***Losses Caused by Fire***

The destruction of life and property by fire is a constant waste of human and material resources which the nation as a whole can ill afford. If we were to compare the records of individual cities and states for a number of years, no doubt we would find a great reduction in the loss of life and property from fire, but according to preliminary estimates, property damaged by fire in 1939 totalled about \$302,000,000. Loss of human lives totalled about 8,000. Here are the principal causes of these fires:

1. Matches and smoking.
2. Defective chimneys and flues.
3. Petroleum fires.
4. Stoves, furnaces, and boilers.
5. Spontaneous combustion.
6. Other causes, including kerosene, gasoline, and other cleaning fluids, and rubbish and grass fires.

Since 80 per cent of the total fatalities from fire occur in the home, we can sympathize with every effort local and state authorities are making to prevent fires and thus save some six thousand lives each year.

Towns and cities have developed highly efficient fire departments. They probably do their most effective work in fire prevention. School children are taught fire prevention, and in turn they assist the fire departments





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

If the child does not fall, he is likely to get the wrong medicine for mother, who may take it without looking at its label. Many deaths from poisoning result from such carelessness.

in preventing fires by being careful, in recognizing and reporting fire hazards, and by observing rules of safety.

### ***Deaths From Poisoning and Firearms***

Poisoning took a toll of 1,600 lives in 1939. More than 600 of these fatalities were among children not over four years of age. The next largest number of deaths occurred among adults between the ages of twenty-five and sixty-four years. About an equal number of deaths occurred in the city and country. The most important fact concerning poisoning deaths is that by





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

Loaded firearms cause many deaths because they are not kept in safe places. Many other people are killed by “unloaded” guns. Handling firearms causes about 750 accidental deaths each year.

far the greater portion of these deaths was due to food poisoning. Other accidental poisonings occurred from carelessness in taking the wrong medicine and in leaving poisonous materials within reach of small children.

Firearms took a toll of some 1,200 lives in 1939. Careless handling of firearms continues to be a common cause of death among young and old.

### *Safety Organizations in America*

There are many indications that America is becoming more safety conscious. Hundreds of organizations





Photograph courtesy of American Red Cross

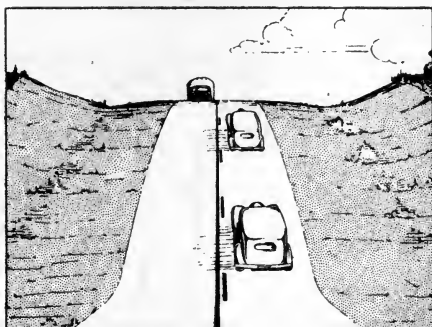
Serious injury and even possible death from infection may result from such an awkward way of opening a tin can.

have been working for years upon this problem. Their efforts are gaining more and more recognition. The enormous toll of human lives has brought redoubled efforts from these organizations, and their influence is being reflected in state and municipal laws in a flood of publicity and other efforts toward enlightening and educating the public in safety measures. The day will come when property losses, needless suffering, and violent deaths will be reduced to a minimum.

### ***Rules for Safe Driving***

1. Learn how to handle a car so that you can always have it under control.





Drawings courtesy of the Texas Highway Dept.

Do not pass when the broken stripe is on your side of center.

No one should pass when the broken stripe is on both sides.

2. Do not drive a car that does not have good brakes and proper lights.

3. Keep your driver's license with you at all times.

4. Look to see if traffic is clear before pulling away from a curb or backing out of a parking space.

5. When you drive out of a cross-road, alley, or driveway, blow your horn and go slowly. You do not have the right of way.

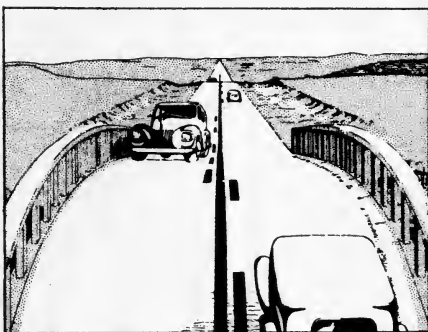
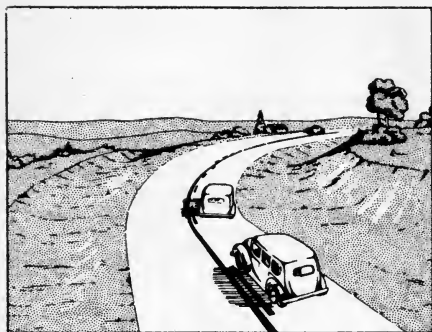
6. Adjust your speed to the driving conditions. Do not try to drive faster than conditions permit. Remember that most accidents occur on open highways where cars traveling at high speed get out of control.

7. Always slow down for curves and keep to the right when going around a curve.

8. Obey all road signs, especially warnings at intersections and grade crossings. Stop at all STOP signs.

9. Before making a turn, warn drivers behind you





Drawings courtesy of the Texas Highway Dept.

The broken stripe shows that passing on curves is dangerous.

No passing is permitted on bridges, overpasses, or hills.

by signaling about forty feet before you turn.

10. Get in the proper lane before making a turn—right lane for a right turn, left lane for a left turn.

11. Stop for every street car or school bus that has stopped to let off passengers.

12. Allow plenty of space for a sudden stop. At night, be sure that you can stop within the range of your headlights.

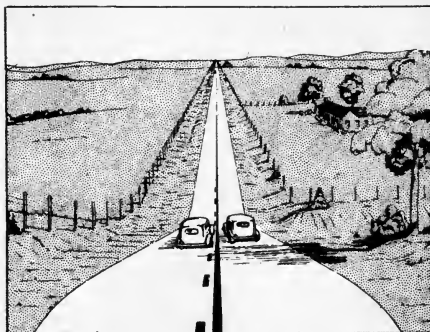
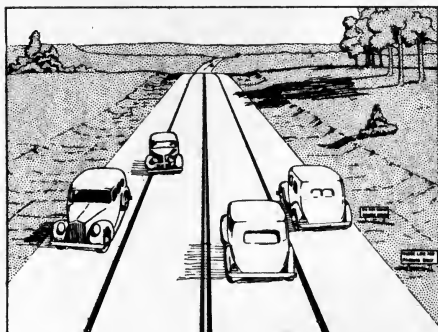
13. At street and road intersections, the car coming from the right has the right of way. But be careful when you do have the right of way; other people are often careless.

14. Drive more slowly than usual at these times: a) when the pavement is wet; b) at night, especially at dusk; c) on heavily-traveled roads; d) on week-ends and holidays; e) when you are tired.

15. Pass cars only on the left.

16. Do not pass a car as you drive up a hill.





Drawings courtesy of the Texas Highway Dept.

Use the inside lane for passing; never cross the double stripe in the center of the pavement.

You may pass if the broken stripe is on the other side of the road's painted center line.

17. When you approach a parking place, give the hand signal to show other cars that you are going to stop.

18. Parking double shows lack of courtesy to other drivers and it causes traffic congestion.

19. Park carefully on hills, with wheels cramped into the curb. Uphill, cramp the rear wheels into the curb. Downhill, cramp the front wheels toward the curb.

20. Before leaving a parked car, pull on the car's parking brake and put it in gear (or the car may be gone when you return).

21. Get in or out of your car on the side nearest the curb. Do not open a car door on the street side without first looking for an approaching car.

22. And last but not least, don't be a show-off who speeds, weaves in and out of traffic, and takes other chances with the lives of all in his car and in other cars that are on the street. No one admires a show-off.





Photograph by Neal Douglass

While riding a bicycle on a street or road, ride in a straight line at the edge of the pavement. Never weave back and forth.

### ***Rules for Safe Walking***

1. Look in both directions before stepping off a curb or before stepping out from behind a parked car.
2. While waiting to cross, stand on the curb.
3. Cross only at intersections; don't jaywalk.
4. Cross a street at right angles to it.
5. Do not weave between lines of cars when crossing a street.
6. If there are traffic signals, cross only on a green light or a walk light.
7. Never play in the street and try not to ever stand in the street.
8. On a highway, walk on the left side of the road so that you face the traffic.
9. When walking on a highway at night, wear light-colored clothing or carry a white handkerchief.



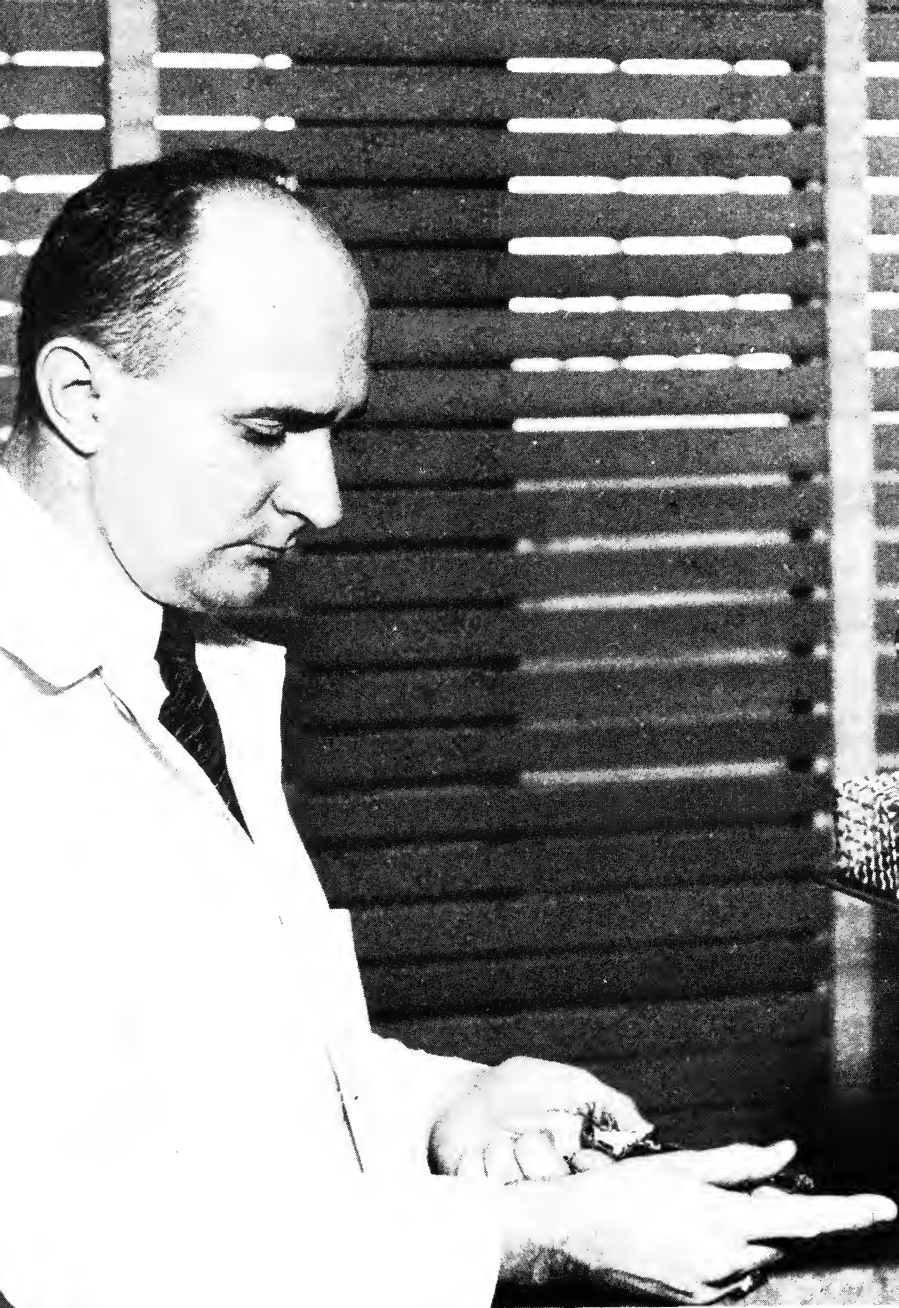
### ***Rules for Safe Bicycle Riding***

1. Obey all traffic laws, signs, and signals.
2. Display a white head lamp and a red tail light when riding at night.
3. Be alert for traffic coming from all directions.
4. Give pedestrians and automobiles the right of way.
5. Before leaving a driveway or crossing a street or highway, look both ways and wait for approaching traffic.
6. Do not ride on streets where there is much traffic.
7. Do not ride beside other cyclists. Ride single file.
8. Do not ride double or do trick riding on streets.
9. Do not hitch to motor vehicles or street cars.
10. Always keep your bicycle in good condition.
11. Ride near the right hand pavement edge.

### ***How to Ride A School Bus Safely***

1. A school bus should be asked to stop only at designated school stops.
2. Students should not rush to enter the school bus before it has come to a complete stop.
3. Students should keep their seats in the bus until it has come to a complete stop.
4. Students should stand beside the bus after being discharged until it has moved entirely away.
5. The school bus should leave the school house approximately ten minutes after school is dismissed.
6. The school bus and the students riding in the bus are under the authority of the bus driver.





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

A scientist of the Pure Food and Drugs Bureau is testing drugs on a frog to see that they have the proper strength.



## 10. *Our Money's Worth*

### —THE PROBLEM OF SPENDING WISELY

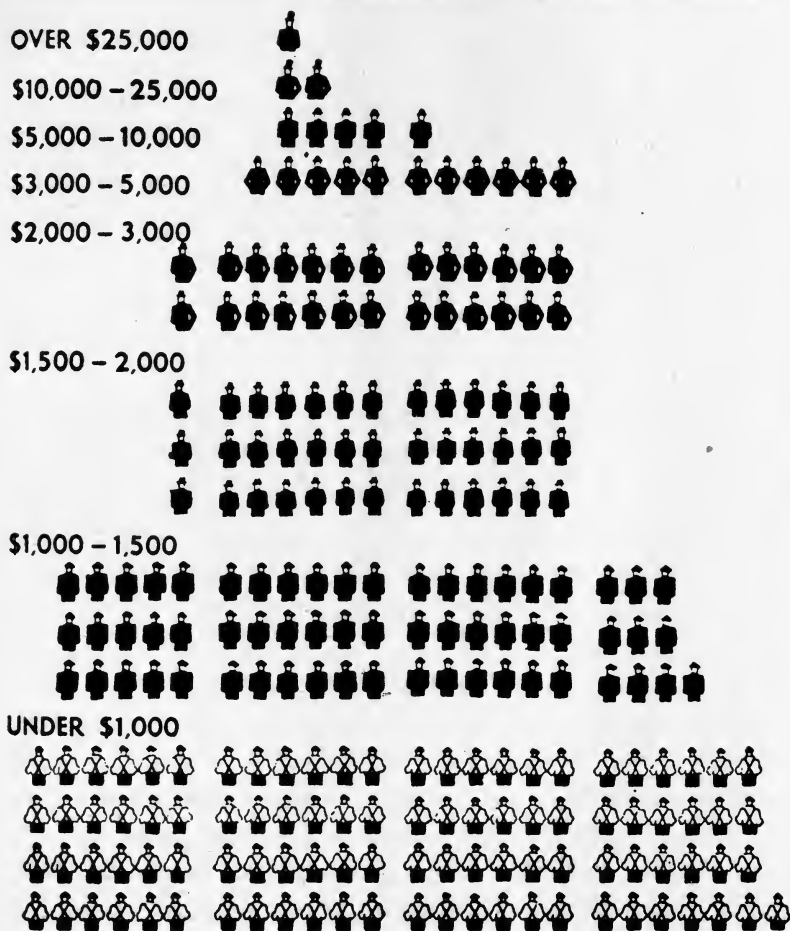
The ability to spend money wisely is just as important as the ability to make a good income. The Browns and the Blacks may live side by side, each with the same number in the family and with the same income; yet the Browns may have everything that they need, while the Blacks will be doing without some of the necessities of life. The difference is in the spending of the income.

If all families were of the same size, all had the same income, and all lived in like localities, it would be a simple matter to find out what percentage of the income should be spent for food, what percentage for clothing, and what percentage for shelter and the other things that we need. But all of these factors vary. A family's income varies with the type of occupation, the place they live, and the number of members working. What a dollar will buy is also determined by where they live. If they live in a city, rent is higher than in a small town; some foods cost more; transportation costs may be less. The man who makes \$100 per month in a small town is better off than the man who makes \$125 and lives in a city. The resident of the small town pays less rent and can have a garden and raise a part of his food supply. So there is no rule by which we can determine what percentage of a family's income should go for the items which make up a standard of living.



# AVERAGE INCOME IN 1929

EACH FIGURE - 200,000 WORKERS



The material on this page is from a book entitled Rich Man, Poor Man (Price, \$1) by Ryllis Alexander Goslin and Omar Pancoast Goslin, published by Harper & Brothers, 49 East 33d Street, New York, N. Y. This material is reproduced thru the courteous permission of the publishers.



### *A Budget for the Average Family*

We have, however, some things to guide us. The average American family has slightly more than \$100 per month income, and we know that on an average this family will spend about 30 per cent for food, 15 per cent for shelter, 15 per cent for household expense, lights, fuel, 10 per cent for clothing, and the remainder on medical care, amusements, education, church, and gifts. As the income becomes higher, the percentages change. A smaller percentage will be spent for food and other necessities and a higher for clothing, education, gifts, and items that are not absolutely necessary.

Regardless of the size of the income, the wise family spends according to a budget. That is, they plan in advance how much they are going to spend for each thing that they need. The necessities are listed first. As food is the most necessary item, it usually comes first, then rent or shelter, household expenses, clothes, and medical care.

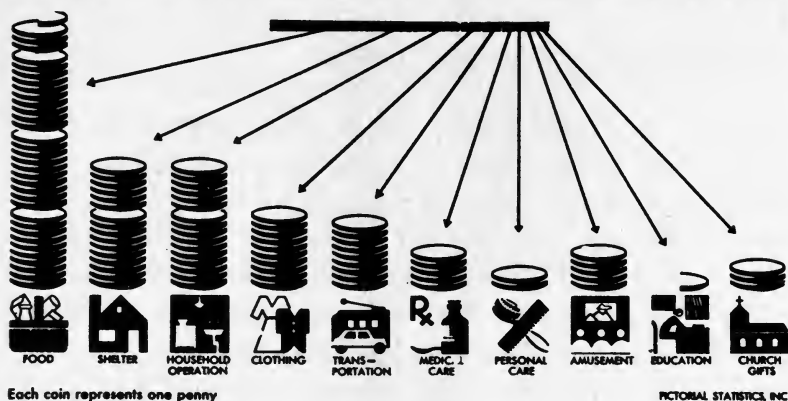
If there are only two members in the family, it will take less for food, and more can be spent for rent or clothing or can be saved. If there are six members in the family, then food and clothing will be the big items, and less can be spent on rent, household operation, and amusements.

### *The Making of a Budget*

The making of a budget is an individual matter for each family. Annual incomes range from nothing to more than a million dollars; so the amount available for the family to spend is the first item to consider. How



# WHERE A TYPICAL FAMILY DOLLAR GOES



the income is received must also be considered. Some families receive their salary each week, some each two weeks, some each month, and some each year, as in the case of farmers when crops are harvested. If the income is received weekly at \$25 per week and the rent and household expenses are \$30 per month, then \$7.50 of each week's salary must be set aside to meet these expenses when they are due on the first of the month. Each necessary item should be considered in the same way.

All successful businesses operate on a budget plan. There are certain fixed charges which must be met: rent wages, and interest on borrowed money. The business man estimates his income and sets aside the necessary amount to take care of these fixed charges. If after paying these charges he has something left, he may improve his building or expand his business. If he is unwise and remodels his store or takes money out of the business before planning to care for his fixed charges first, then he "goes broke" and is out of business.



This same plan should be followed by the family in spending its income. The fixed charges against the income—all necessities such as food, shelter, clothing, medical care, and education—should be cared for first in the budget. New furniture, a new car, a radio, a summer vacation trip, and dozens of other items which one could name should be considered in the same way as the business man considers remodeling or expanding his business.

Various agencies of city, state, and national government will help in planning budgets, but without the help of anyone a family can budget its income if a little thought and time are put on it. If spending is done according to plan, waste will be found and stopped, and those things that are needed most will be cared for first.

### *The Problem of Spending Wisely*

After a budget is set up so that income and expenditures are equal and each item has been allowed its proper part of the income, the problem of wise spending is only half solved. In the case of food it is necessary to determine what part shall be spent for meat, butter, eggs, milk, fresh fruits, vegetables, and other varieties of foods. In other words, it is necessary to make the food money buy a balanced diet for the family.

After determining how much shall be spent for each item, the housewife is still confronted with a difficult task in making her purchases so that she will receive the most for her money. According to a recent survey made in Milwaukee, the housewife found that when she did her buying of food, she had to be able to choose





Photograph courtesy of Consumer's Guide, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture

The Bureau of Home Economics in the Department of Agriculture aids the consumer by discovering better methods of food preparation in these laboratories.



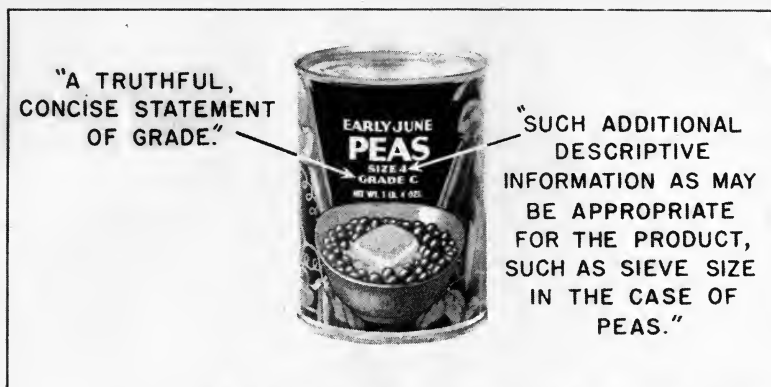
wisely from all of these possibilities:

- 87 brands of breakfast food.
- 36 brands of bread.
- 24 brands of package bacon.
- 67 brands of package noodles.
- 93 brands of butter.
- 21 brands of canned soup.
- 54 brands of catsup.
- 65 brands of tea.
- 101 brands of coffee.

Which of each would be the best buy? Which breakfast food had the most food value? If she read the label, on each she found the name, net weight, and in many instances claims as to its value as a health- and energy-giving food. But she would not find anything that would help her solve her problem. She would buy by trial and error and find one that her family liked. It might not be the best that she could buy for that price, or it might be the very best.

In the purchase of canned fruits and vegetables her problem is greater. Not only is she confronted by a great number of different brands of the same product, but she must choose from a wide variety of containers as to size. True, the amount of the product must be on the label, but the difference in price and amount is difficult to compute, and as a result her choice is usually blind. Grades of quality have been established for many articles, but the producer is not forced to print the government grade on his label. According to government standards, the three highest grades in canned fruits and vegetables are grade A, fancy; grade B, choice; and





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

An "ideal label" for canned goods has been recommended by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Such a label with standard size cans would aid the housewife in getting her money's worth.

grade C, standard. In meats the three highest grades are prime, choice, and good. Terms used to grade products vary, and thus it becomes a very difficult task for the purchaser to remember the different grades even when they are used by the producer on his label.

### ***The Problem of Judging Advertised Claims***

Too often the buyer assumes that high price means high quality or that if a product is widely advertised that it is good. Because of these limitations it becomes increasingly difficult for the consumer to get the most for his money. He must buy blindly or by trial and error choose a certain product. After making the choice and continuing to use the product, he is never certain that another brand less widely advertised and cheaper is not just as good or sometimes even better.

As with foods so it is with numerous other articles

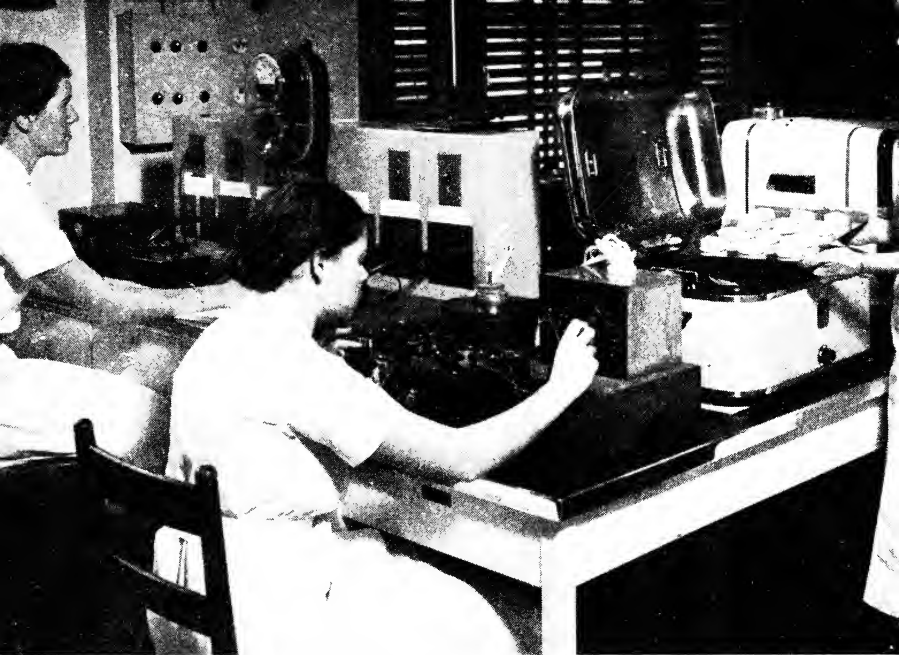


which we consider necessities—tooth paste, mouth wash, soaps, and toilet articles of various kinds. Through advertising in newspapers, magazines, and over the radio, some unscrupulous manufacturers make claims which are partially untrue or are somewhat misleading or exaggerated. Claims are made that a certain tooth paste will make teeth whiter and prevent decay, that certain soaps will make the skin beautiful, that shampoos will restore gloss to the hair, that certain face creams and lotions will make the skin like that of a child's. In part some of these claims may be true, but they fail to point out that any pure soap will cleanse the skin and might be bought for a fraction of the price of the advertised brand, and that vigorous use of a tooth brush with common table salt will give the same cleansing result as the brand of tooth paste advertised. The salt does not taste as good, but it costs much less.

However, it must be remembered that there are many honest manufacturers and retailers whose advertising is truthful in content and emphasis. The wise buyer will not doubt or misbelieve all advertised claims, but he will refuse to be misled by exaggerated, misleading, or untrue claims made by unscrupulous manufacturers or retailers.

In the purchase of clothing the problem of getting the money's worth is not less. Cloth may be labeled "pure silk" yet be so heavily weighted with metal that its period of wear is very short. Blankets may be labeled "part wool" yet not state whether they are 10 per cent, 20 per cent, or 30 per cent wool. Too often there is no





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

These workers in the United States Bureau of Home Economics are testing household equipment.

The National Bureau of Standards maintains a laboratory for the study of the property of textiles, paper, and other products.

Photograph courtesy of National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C.





label at all. Then the customer must determine for himself of what the cloth is made or take the word of the sales person, who often is as poorly informed as the customer or in some instances is willing to guarantee anything to make the sale. Will the shirt shrink or fade when washed? Some manufacturers label their shirts and stand back of the guarantee that the material is pre-shrunk and fast-dyed. But in many instances when merchandise is bought blindly or from an unscrupulous merchant who makes untrue claims, the garment after its first laundering changes not only its color but its size as well.

### *The Problem of Style*

Another factor, style, enters into the purchase of clothing. In our grandparents' day clothes were "worn out"; but today styles change so rapidly, especially in women's wear, hats, shoes, and dresses, that these articles are worn as long as they are in style and are then discarded. Style is set by the manufacturers of goods. They can sell more if they can make the people style-conscious and unwilling to wear anything except the "latest." To people of large incomes, this is not such a serious matter; but to people living on a very limited budget, rapid change in style is a serious matter unless they buy wisely. They should be careful never to buy the extreme style in anything; then they can wear the article longer without feeling conspicuous.

And so it is, whether you are planning to buy an automobile, a radio, an electric refrigerator, a can of peas, a box of face powder, a tube of tooth paste, or food



## OUR MONEY'S WORTH

for your dog, you are always faced with the problem of choosing between various brands with very little guidance except the producer's claims as to which article will do what you purchased it for and which will give you the most for your money.

### *Work of the Federal Trade Commission*

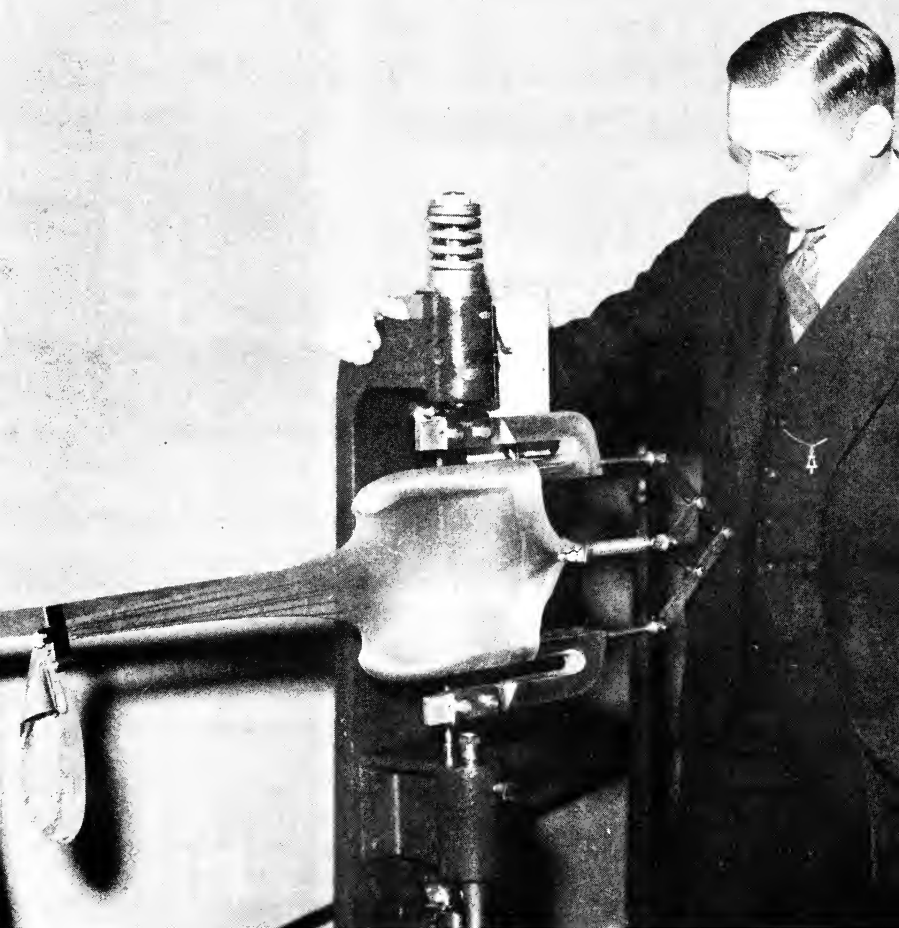
Although it may seem that the consumer is left wholly to the mercy of the producer and the seller of goods, the federal, state, and local governments have done much to protect him. The Federal Trade Commission takes action against false and misleading advertising, combinations to hold up the price of products, the sale of rebuilt products as new, and the use of misleading names. The weakness of the work of this group is that under the laws creating it, it acts only on complaints filed with it and does not inspect or check unless there is a complaint. Too often these complaints come from competitors seeking to protect themselves, and the protection to the consumer is incidental.

### *The Pure Food and Drug Laws*

The first Pure Food and Drug Act was passed by the national government in 1906. This act was replaced by the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, which went into effect in June, 1939. The act provides punishment for misbranding or adulterating foods or drugs. It also sets standards of identity and content of containers for food. This act is administered by the Food and Drug Administration in the Department of Agriculture.

The Meat Inspection Act of 1906 requires that any





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

The hosiery-testing machine in the National Bureau of Standards pulls the stocking crosswise, then lengthwise, just as if a person were wearing it. After a few pulls, a stocking of poor quality will show runs and lose its shape.



## OUR MONEY'S WORTH

meat to be shipped in interstate commerce must be inspected before and after the animal is killed. If the animal is free from disease, the meat is stamped "Inspected and Passed by the U. S. Government."

The enforcement of these acts aids the consumer in getting pure food, drugs, and meat. Prior to the passage of the laws a person had only the word of the producer and seller that the meat purchased was from an animal free from disease, that the drugs he bought were actually what he thought he was buying, and that spoiled fruit and vegetables would not be canned and sold as high quality products.

### *Problems That Still Confront Buyers*

But even with these aids the consumer still has many problems to solve in making his purchases. Much help could be given if the sizes of containers were standardized and if definite grades and standards were set up for each article. In the case of foods, first, second, and third grades could be set up—all fit for consumption but graded on the basis of the quality of the products. In the case of clothing, labels could be required that would give the exact composition of the material—wool, cotton, silk, or rayon or the percentage of each if a combination of these materials was used.

A rigid inspection of the scales and measuring devices used by the retailers would save the consumers thousands and thousands of dollars each year. The careful buyer watches the scales when buying articles sold by weight, but even then he has no assurance that he is getting the correct weight unless his city, county, or





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

All meat which enters interstate commerce must be inspected by United States Government inspectors. If it is approved, it is stamped with a government stamp. Here is a grader from the Department of Agriculture grading beef. The stamp "Choice Steer" means that this meat is next to the highest grade.



## OUR MONEY'S WORTH

state has a rigid weight and measure inspection service. Only about one-fourth of the states have enough inspection service to keep the weights and measures standard. According to the report of the National Conference on Weights and Measures, 50 per cent of the weighing and measuring devices used by the retailers are defective in such a way as to be unfair to the consumers where there is little or no inspection service. If every community had such a service and each measuring device had to have a stamp of approval and date of last inspection, the savings to the consumer would pay for such service many times over. Such a service would not only protect the consumer but also the honest merchant who suffers if a competitor is allowed to use dishonest methods.

### *The Problem of Instalment Buying*

Instalment buying is another practice with which the consumer with small or moderate income has to deal. Before this type of credit became common, there were only two methods by which people in the low income groups could buy merchandise of the higher price: they could save until they had enough to make the purchase, or they could borrow the money and pay interest on it. Instalment buying is now so widespread that one can buy anything from cars to caskets "on time."

There is danger in this type of buying for the family that fails to budget carefully. The desire for a new automobile, radio, furniture, or clothing may cause over-spending, and in the end the purchaser will lose what he has bought because he cannot pay for it or will do without some necessity to meet the payments on





Photograph courtesy of Consumers' Guide, U. S. Department of Agriculture

These two officials of the Food and Drug Department are sampling Spanish olives at the port of entry.

This testing car of the National Bureau of Standards is used to test railway track scales used by railroads in determining freight charges and by industrial concerns for weighing goods sold in carload lots.

Photograph courtesy of National Bureau of Standards





## OUR MONEY'S WORTH

something that should be considered a luxury. "Easy Terms" in an advertisement or on a store front may mean hard times for the purchaser who does not figure far enough in advance how he can meet the payments on his purchase and at the same time pay the cost of his living expenses from day to day.

To the consumer who does budget carefully, there is also danger in the instalment buying. Although there are a great number of credit corporations and businesses which treat the instalment buyer fairly, there are a great number which not only oversell the purchaser—that is, sell him more than he can pay for—but also charge him a rate of interest that will often amount to 50 per cent or more of the purchase price of the article bought. Such signs as "No Carrying Charge" or "Low Interest Rate" should put the purchaser on his guard. Far too often the salesman "sells" the buyer to such an extent that he signs the instalment contract without reading its terms. The safest plan is to find out how much the articles cost if one pays cash and then add the down payment to the total of the monthly payments and subtract the cash price from this total. The result will be the amount that is being paid for the privilege of buying on credit. This is often ten to twenty times the amount of the advertised interest rate. The seller who is fair to his purchasers wants the contract understood, but beware of the salesman who thrusts a contract and pen at you and tries to get your name on the dotted line without explaining the provisions of the contract to you or allowing you time to figure out just





Photograph courtesy of National Bureau of Standards

The Pure Food and Drug technicians are examining tuna fish and lobster tails. These foods must be pure before they can be sold to the consumer.





Photograph courtesy of the National Bureau of Standards

The National Bureau of Standards in Washington, D. C., which tests products for the Government and sets standards of quality.

how much you are paying for what you are buying. A merchant cannot stay in business and give credit without being paid for it.

### ***Government's Interest in These Problems***

Until the past few years the activities of the government in regulating the manufacture and sale of products were largely concerned with the protection of the producer in his rights against other producers of the same type of product. But recently the activities of the various departments of government have been directed toward the consumer's problems.

In the Department of Agriculture there is a Consumer's Council. Its publication, the *Consumer's Guide*, gives information dealing with the results of research in government bureaus. The Consumer's project in the Department of Labor is concerned with consumer education. The extension service and experiment stations



connected with the land grant colleges do a great deal in the field of consumer education by means of their testing laboratories and by having their field worker discuss with the consumer his problems and the means of meeting them.

### *Other Aids for Buyers*

Certain professional groups such as the American Medical Association, the American Home Economics Society, and others, through their publications give information that will be helpful to the consumer. Besides these governmental agencies and professional groups there are private consumer groups that have been organized for the purpose of seeing that the purchaser gets his money's worth. Consumer's Research, Inc. and Consumer's Union of the United States are two organizations of this type. Both have publications which give consumers counsel as to what is the best "buy" in the various fields.

All of these various activities indicate that the government—national, state, and city—will continue to show more and more interest in the consumer and his protection. But even though laws are passed and enforced that will make it possible for the buyer to make an intelligent choice, the value of it all will depend upon whether or not he is interested enough to budget carefully and avail himself of this protection and information, or whether he will continue to buy blindly and spend foolishly. When the mass of consumers decide that they want this protection and information from the government, they will get them and not before.





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

#### MODERN CRIME DETECTION

This man is examining bullets under a comparison microscope. Such equipment is necessary today in running down criminals.



## 11. *Curing A Sore Spot*

### BY ENFORCING THE LAWS AND PREVENTING CRIME

Crime is costing each man, woman, and child of the 129,000,000 people in the United States \$120 a year! A major crime is committed every twenty-four seconds, and a murder is committed every forty minutes of the entire day. The Federal Bureau of Investigation has more than 10,000,000 men and women registered with it through their finger prints, with an average daily increase of 6,500. More than 4,500,000 of these have offended against the laws of America. Criminal indentifications of 304,000 individuals were effected through the bureau last year.

There were reported 4,149,622 arrests in the United States during the year 1937. Of this number about 90 per cent were men and boys. Fifty-one per cent of all persons arrested were less than thirty years of age, with more arrests of people twenty-two years of age than for any other age group. However, 21,642 persons arrested were nineteen years of age, 10,189 were only sixteen, and 7,028 were fifteen years of age and under.

The federal prison population is more than 17,000 persons. The state and federal prisons had a total population of 200,000 in 1938. Every year 66,000 paroled criminals leave our penal institutions, and over 600,000 persons of varying ages are committed to our city and county jails.

Crime is an act which is a violation of an existing



law. These acts may be failure to do as commanded on the one hand or doing that which is forbidden on the other.

### ***Legal Restrictions and Crime Increase***

Many years ago, no doubt, there were few existing laws, but as our country developed it was necessary for county, municipal, state, and federal governments to pass regulatory measures governing the conduct of our people in order that every one might be protected. Progress and change came, and legislative groups continued to pass new laws and amend old ones. Today we have thousands upon thousands of laws on the statute books of our states and nation. Some of these laws are now completely out of date. Inventions and discoveries and changes in the number and type of activities of people make the passage of new laws necessary at each meeting of our legislative bodies. Notable among these are laws protecting bodily health and safety, conservation of natural resources, occupational regulation, and morals. Naturally, a combination of all these influences has brought an increase in the number of criminal acts.

Crimes are usually classified as (a) crimes against property, (b) crimes against public peace and order, (c) crimes against the family, (d) crimes against morals, and (e) crimes against conservation and resources of society.

### ***Some Fundamental Causes of Crime***

When times are good, jobs are plentiful, and wages are high, there is less crime than in times of depression.



Lack of the necessities of life leads to theft and robbery. It is probable that if everyone had employment at a fair wage, criminal acts would be reduced by many thousands. Machines have displaced human labor so rapidly in this country that vast numbers of unemployed are entirely dependent upon charity or the government for the bare necessities of life.

Some people are of the opinion that we have too many laws, or too many poor laws. Favoritism of industries or individuals does not encourage observance of the laws. Ineffective law enforcement may cause many people to lose their high regard and respect for all laws, and failure to catch and punish criminals quickly probably tends toward increasing the number who break the laws.

Much criticism of late years has been directed toward the courts for their delays and other inefficiencies. It is doubtful if many of the reported trials with incompetent juries and lawyers who are concerned more with a reputation as a criminal lawyer than they are with seeing that justice is done have much to do with justice. The ease with which a convict escapes or is paroled from prison often leads him to run the risk of committing another crime. The customary treatment of the ex-prisoner makes it very difficult for him to make an honest living; in many cases life in the underworld is the only avenue open to him.

There is little doubt that bad associates have a big influence in the development of a criminal. Poor home conditions and unsupervised play activities of children may lead them into crime. Commercialized night clubs,



## CURING A SORE SPOT

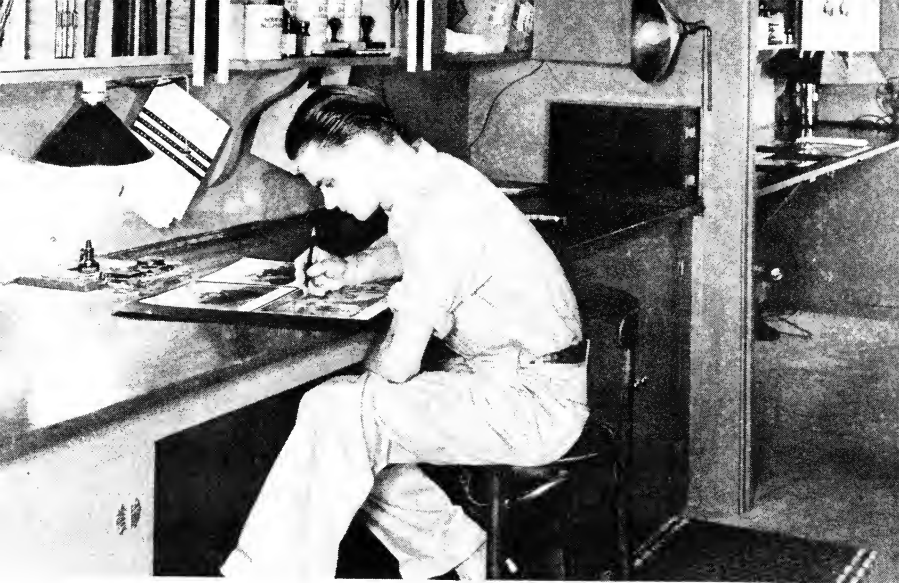
dance halls, and cheap theaters are breeding places for criminals. It is now an established fact that moving pictures and books and magazines that put great emphasis upon the excitement and adventure of the criminal create an unwholesome atmosphere and are often a direct cause of crime. The newspaper has received its share of criticism lately because many people believe its daily accounts and lurid descriptions of crime are giving fresh impulse to crime.

### *Increasing Difficulty of Law Enforcement*

The responsibility of administering the laws, old and new, has placed an enormous burden upon the police, the courts, and other agencies of law enforcement. Traffic laws are a fair example of laws that are difficult to enforce. Others are the recent federal legislation concerning narcotics, interstate transportation of stolen automobiles, and the requirement of a driver's license.

The automobile for a time made the job of local officers more difficult, since the lawbreaker equipped with a powerful car could easily outdistance the cars of the average officer. The federal government, through the passage of several laws, came to the aid of the local police. Many states and municipalities have equipped their police officers with every modern device for the detection and arrest of criminals. They now have bureaus of identification that work in cooperation with the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The highway patrol serves not only to regulate highway traffic but also performs the functions of a state police. Many cities and states, by means of radio-equipped cars, are in





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

### THE CAMERA IN CRIME DETECTION

The camera with its many attachments is a powerful factor in crime detection; pictures of known criminals are on file with identification bureaus. Today the camera is being devoted to additional items that may or may not determine the suspect's guilt.

### WRITING A MEANS OF CRIME DETECTION

To a detective, handwriting or typing offers many clues. Experts can use their information as a part of the chain of evidence against the criminal.

Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety





## IN A DEMOCRACY

constant touch with their men on patrol duty.

Regular training schools are now operated by cities, states, and national governments for training an efficient corps of officers, investigators, and special agents. The most notable example of these schools is the one conducted by the Federal Bureau of Investigation in Washington, D. C.

### *The Work of the G-Men*

You are probably familiar with stories from newspapers and magazines of the G-men and their activities. You joined in the hand-clapping when the movie G-men tracked down the vicious criminal and brought him to a just punishment. You no doubt silently applauded the activities of other Federal Bureau of Investigation agents when you read in your newspaper that the kidnapers of women, children, old men, or any other citizen of our country had been captured or killed.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation was organized in 1908 to provide an investigative force for the United States Department of Justice. It was first known as the Bureau of Investigation and later as the Division of Investigation. Its present name of Federal Bureau of Investigation was finally adopted as more nearly descriptive of its work as the general investigative agency for the federal government. From time to time Congress has passed new federal laws that have extended the work of the bureau and have caused an increase in its size and importance. The White Slave Traffic Act in 1910, the National Motor Vehicle Theft Act in 1919, the Federal Kidnapping Act in 1932 and its revision in



## CURING A SORE SPOT

1934, and some fifteen or twenty other federal acts have brought the activities and the services of this bureau to the attention of the public and have caused citizens generally to become more appreciative of its fine work.

The director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation has under his direction forty-seven field divisions located in forty-seven key cities throughout the United States and its possessions. Several states have none, but some have two. Alaska, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico have one field division each. A special agent, who is responsible to the headquarters bureau, is in charge of each of these field offices. Each field office is supposed to cover a definite territory, but all the field offices are coordinated; special agents are transferred from one office to another as the need arises. The bureau has more than 700 agents on duty at all times.

All special agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation at the time of their appointment must be between the ages of twenty-three and thirty-five. In order to qualify for the position of special agent an applicant must be a graduate of a law school of recognized standing and be an expert accountant. The need for those qualified in law and accountancy is understood when it is known that the work of the special agent demands investigations of dishonesty in cases of bankruptcy, income tax evasion, and many such types of fraud against the United States Government. Usually one special agent is assigned a case of this nature, and he must have the ability and knowledge to make a complete investigation. Otherwise the job might require three or four





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

The chemist is now a definite part of crime detection. He helps to place the guilt where it belongs. He analyzes all kinds of materials while helping to find clues by which the criminal may be caught.

This photographer is working on a case. He is enlarging photographs that were probably taken at the scene of the crime. The enlarged photograph often brings out some things that were overlooked.

Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety





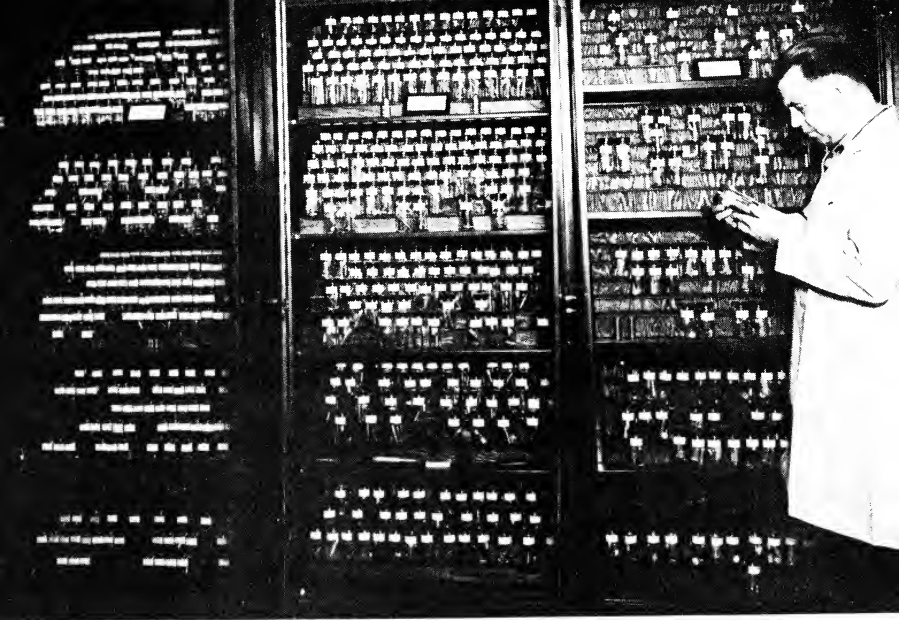
agents. It would be impossible for the bureau to perform its large volume of business unless every agent is trained to handle all types of investigation.

Before an applicant is appointed to the service, it is necessary that he have a thorough physical examination by an acceptable physician and present a certificate showing that he appears to be in good physical condition. The applicant must have good eyesight and must not be color blind. In addition, each of those who are appointed is required to undergo a more thorough physical and mental examination after he has reached Washington or some other designated city.

The applicant must be a citizen of the United States and must be willing to serve in any part of the United States or its possessions where his services are required. The entrance salary for the position of special agent is \$3,200 per year.

Special agents come from every section of the United States. A big majority of them have university degrees and some have as many as four degrees. They are able to speak one or more of twenty-one foreign languages. There are men who were formerly engaged in aviation, engineering, advertising, merchandising, newspaper work, and salesmanship. There are thirty-eight businesses, twenty-one industries, thirty-eight trades, and seventeen sciences represented in the previous occupations of the special agents. National rifle and pistol champions and other gunnery experts are included in this group of agents, and more than 135 have had military service in the army or navy of the United States.





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

This ballistic expert is working on the case and is selecting bullets for comparison. The fatal bullet will now tell its story.

These chemists are doing their part in the solution of the case. They may find the one thing that will lead to the arrest and conviction of the guilty person.

Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety





### *The FBI's Methods of Detecting Crime*

Modern crime detection methods are developing so rapidly that it is necessary to bring all the old special agents back to Washington every eighteen months for a good review course. Every new agent is given a very thorough three and one-half months' training in Washington before he is assigned to active field work.

Every special agent has legal authority to carry weapons. This authority was granted by Congress in 1934. Each agent is qualified in the use of every weapon from the machine gun down. Each official and each agent must requalify with all types of weapons every forty-five days. As a result 88 per cent of all the men of the department are expert shots, while the other 12 per cent are sharpshooters or marksmen according to army qualifications.

In addition to the use of firearms, training is given in many other kinds of crime detection, procedures of investigation, laboratory methods, and fingerprinting.

The bureau maintains in Washington a well equipped training school, a regular faculty of full-time teachers, and more than fifteen experts in the various steps of crime detection and methods and means to be used.

The activities of the Federal Bureau of Investigation have been a very important factor in ending many careers of notorious persons. It has done much toward clearing up some wrong ideas the public had about law enforcement. In most cases local officers have welcomed the assistance offered by the special agents, a fact which





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

Fingerprints are a chief means of crime detection. They are now recognized as a necessity for every citizen. In case of tragedy, identification is certain.

seems to indicate that before many years have passed law enforcement in the United States will compare favorably with that of any other country in the world.

During the year 1938 the Federal Bureau of Investigation obtained 67 convictions in kidnapping cases, 103 convictions in extortion cases, 569 convictions in cases of theft from interstate shipments, and 2,093 convictions of theft and interstate transportation of an automobile, 576 convictions of white slave violators, 127 convictions of bankruptcy law violators, and 100 bank robbers.

The bureau has the largest number of fingerprints on file of all such bureaus in the world. It now has more than ten million sets, which have been collected through the cooperation of thousands of law enforcement agencies throughout the world. The bureau now receives an average of 6,500 sets of fingerprints every day in the year; it is possible to identify the incoming sets with prints on file in less than five minutes. During



the calendar year 1938 it was found that 58 per cent of all persons arrested in the United States whose fingerprints were sent in had criminal records on file with the bureau. It is common knowledge that many notorious criminals have made attempts to alter their fingerprint pattern. The bureau has yet to find a single case out of the ten million sets on file in which the alteration has been successful.

The bureau has established another fingerprint file known as the personal identification file. This file is being built up rapidly by public spirited citizens throughout the United States. Local law enforcement agencies take the fingerprints and send them to the bureau. They are now coming in at the rate of 1,000 each day, and the file of 1,500,000 now on hand will be multiplied many times when the public understands that there are many advantages in having a set of fingerprints on file in the Federal Bureau of Investigations. It means certain identification of the individual in case of any tragedy or accident.

### *New Methods of Fighting Crime*

Newer methods of combating crime and criminals are being introduced rapidly. In addition to broadcasting to police and patrol by means of teletype descriptions of men and cars, other modern means of catching lawbreakers are used. The technical laboratory is now of great assistance in following clues and solving many crimes. The camera is used to great advantage by the detective today. The microscope, chemical analysis, and





Photograph courtesy of Texas Department of Public Safety

### TEXAS HIGHWAY PATROLMEN

With radio-equipped cars and men who are carefully trained in apprehension of criminals, we can expect more respect for law and order. Most of the states of the United States are setting up such departments, and all the states are attempting to coordinate the work.

the x-ray play an important part in the detection and arrest of the guilty person.

Court procedures have undergone some changes, and in many localities the swiftness and sureness of arrest and conviction cause criminals to give these areas a wide berth. The federal courts have long since established such a feeling among the criminal element. Public opinion aroused and informed will bring about a much more desirable situation.

### *The Punishment of Criminals*

Civilized nations of the world have been slow to change their motives for the punishment of criminals, which are not very different from the motives for punishment found among primitive peoples. Vengeance which



involved burning, beheading, cutting to pieces, crucifixion, skinning alive, beating to death, drowning, impaling, and destruction by wild beasts continued to be directed by the injured party or family against the guilty person long after the dawn of civilization.

In more modern times the idea of punishment is that society is the injured party, and the state assumes the responsibility of meting out justice to the offender. Punishments are given with the hope of curing or reforming the criminal. However, we still have such punishments as hanging, electrocution, and asphyxiation, where capital punishments have been assessed by juries or the courts. Many people do not believe in punishment by killing the criminal, while others believe in it so strongly that a few states have laws that demand the death penalty of a criminal who is found guilty of being an habitual criminal.

Prisons and prisoners have been the object of much discussion, argument, and some experimentation in this country. Our earliest prison was the common jail. From all accounts it was comparatively easy to make the acquaintance of the local jailer. It is probable that Pennsylvania instituted the first penitentiary. At any rate, penitentiaries were early developed in most states and have passed through many stages of development in handling their inmates. It is probably true that most of the prisons in use today in the United States are of the "cell block" type of building. This type of prison structure gets its name from the manner in which the cells for the prisoners are arranged. Some few modern





Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison

This is the Administration Building of a state prison. Prisoners are received and discharged in this building. Perhaps the clock in the tower has a significance.

prisons have adopted a different type of building, which is characterized by light, airy cells with modern sanitary equipment, good beds, and plenty of warm covers when needed. Libraries and other means of recreation are provided, together with teachers, recreation directors, psychologists, and doctors, in the effort to set up a modern program of criminal reform.

Today in some of the better prisons an inmate has an opportunity of remaking himself. He is looked upon as a person for study and treatment. He is given a series of thorough examinations—mental and physical. If he is ill or diseased, he gets the best medical treatment available. The outcome of his mental examination determines the type of work he is best fitted to perform. He has the use of the library and has an opportunity of studying under competent teachers who encourage him to learn a trade and also to develop his talents.



Much controversy has always centered around the question of prison labor. It is fairly well agreed that labor lessens the monotony of prison life, represses crime, helps to decrease the cost of support, contributes toward reformation, and is a means of prison discipline. Useful labor in association with other inmates is looked upon with favor by prison officials because it contributes to the health and welfare of the prisoners. Positive inducements to get prisoners to do efficient labor are fast taking the place of harsh punishments.

### *New Methods of Caring for Criminals*

Some prison systems have adopted a plan whereby a prisoner is paid a daily wage while he is in prison. When a prisoner is paid for his labor, the wage is usually determined by the prevalent wage scale. The state then deducts from the amount credited to the prisoner the cost for his keep while in prison. The advantage of such a practice is that many prisoners would have enough money at the time of their liberation to help them get started again. Thus temptation is removed from those who are anxious to do the right thing. Too, it would be a source of income for the prisoner's family that otherwise might be left to the mercy of charity.

Most states of the United States at some time or other have tried hiring or leasing out their prisoners. This brought trouble to prison officials and other officials because too often those who profited by the labor of the prisoners treated them badly. Harsh and even brutal treatment was given a prisoner at the slightest excuse. Poor food, long hours of hard work, and bad living



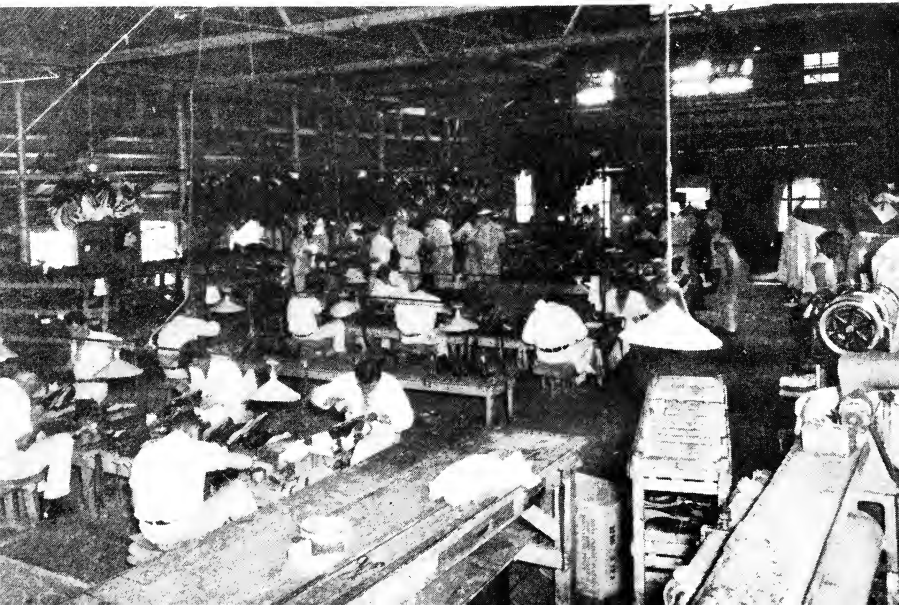


Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison

This huge machine turns sheet metal into auto license plates. Prison labor produces millions of these plates.

Prison labor makes shoes in this shop for all other prisoners in this state penitentiary system. Men are taught shoemaking and repairing and are helped to make an honest living after being discharged.

Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison





quarters made physical and mental wrecks of men who had every reason to hope that when they had paid their debt to society they might start life anew.

Most states have adopted a plan of labor for their prisoners that is gaining better results than ever before. Prison labor in these states concentrates on the production and conservation of materials used in other institutions of these states. This came about largely because prison labor had become an important competitor of free labor in the production of many articles in common use. Various states have passed laws in an effort to restrain or curtail the use of prison labor in the production of materials for consumer trade. Some states prohibit interstate shipment of goods produced by prison labor. Another state law provides that goods produced by prison labor must be stamped with the proper information. Other state laws have practically closed shops and other plants that at one time operated at a profit to the prisons.

The prison industries now consist for the most part of farms where corn, vegetables, fruits, dairy products, and other foods are produced and canned, preserved, or processed. These products are distributed to other institutions of the state. Shoes and other articles of clothing are manufactured at central shops and distributed in like manner. Furniture, tools, wagons, farm machinery and parts, and many things needed in conducting the state's huge business of caring for its wards are being produced in many of the state's prison industries. Prison industries in many states make the thousands of motor vehicle license plates for the state and



manufacture tools, machinery, farm implements, shoes and clothing for the inmates of other institutions of the state. They operate large canneries in which vegetables in season are canned. Hogs, cattle, dairy products, poultry, potatoes, sugar cane, corn, and many other products are produced for the state, thus reducing the cost for the support of the prison.

### *Use of Reformatories for Some Criminals*

Reformatories for the young or first offenders against the law are developed in some states for the rehabilitation of boys and girls or men and women who have committed crimes. There are now twenty adult reformatories for men in twenty different states and one federal reformatory. Eighteen states each have a reformatory for adult women, and there is one federal reformatory. Every state in the Union provides reformatories or similar institutions for boys and girls.

The inmates of these institutions are classified, after careful study by psychiatrists, according to the nature and personality of the individual as determined by his physical, mental, and social status. Re-education is one of the prime purposes of the reformatory. Vocational training and cooperative citizenship activities are emphasized with the hope that each individual will go back into society as a worthy member.

### *The Parole System*

Several states have adopted a system of paroles as a measure to help the individual regain his place in society. A parole is a release from a correctional institution of an inmate who remains under the continued



control of the state. Parole boards, after studying the prisoner's case, recommend or order his release on a certain date. He is then visited frequently by a parole officer, or he may be required to visit the officer. The person paroled must live up to certain rules and regulations. Violations of these rules or commission of any criminal acts make the parolee subject to rearrest and reimprisonment without trial.

Much criticism has been directed against parole systems in the United States. The New York Prison Association in 1935, after making a careful study of parole systems, stated that only six or seven states and the federal government have suitable or scientific parole methods. A few instances have been found where parole boards and high officers of the state have been influenced by graft, political favoritism, or political dominance. John Edgar Hoover, director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, condemns lax parole methods and recommends a parole system patterned after the federal parole system. He is of the opinion that many vicious repeater criminals should never be paroled.

The Texas system of parole as operated under the present law is cited as one of the few satisfactory systems. The parole board with its many subdivisions operating in the counties of the state makes it possible to get definite information concerning each prisoner's fitness for parole and to help him secure employment.

There are other people who believe that the best preventive of crime is the employment of superior law enforcement agencies that create an unfailing knowledge





Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison

These men are prisoners attending school. Some are working at one thing and some at another. They take the work that will be most useful to them when they are out of prison. Note the men in the foreground working on drawing boards.

Cooks are in demand in prison and out. These men are taught the best methods of food preparation and care. This training may mean jobs and good citizens when the men are discharged.

Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison





among all people that the offender of the law must pay the price. Swiftmess and sureness of arrest and conviction of the guilty will arouse this feeling of respect for law in the minds of all people. Criminals in England fear Scotland Yard. Criminals in the United States have come to fear the *G-men*.

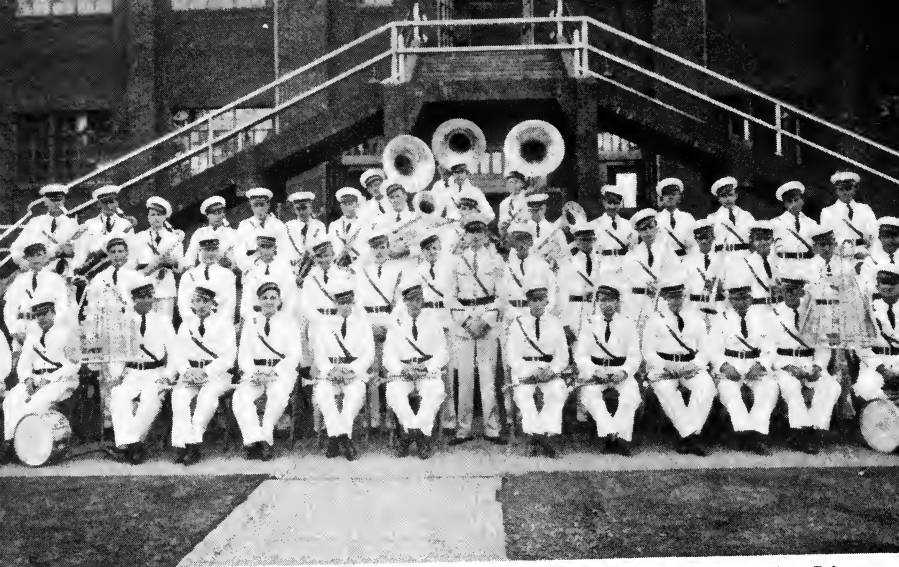
### ***The Final Failure of All Criminal Careers***

Crime never pays. Any wrongdoer's record finally overtakes him; whether he is a sniveling sneak thief, a big political boss racketeer, or a notorious desperado, the final outcome is the same—a life in prison or death. Within the last few years we have had some glaring examples of the rewards of criminals. Headlines of the newspapers have carried the names of Dillinger, Bates, Kelly, Barker, Karpis, Lanka, Berg, Campbell, Sawyer, Weaver, Seadlund, Gray, and many other ruthless and notorious criminals. In the news columns following these headlines there was a news story relating the individual's life history, which usually consisted of a long line of law violations, parole violations, and escapes from prison, with the final sentence of death or life imprisonment.

The following brief summaries of case studies of kidnapings involve many of the criminals named in the preceding paragraph, as well as many other persons who became entangled with the law for knowingly aiding the criminals in their attempts to escape justice.

On Saturday night, July 22, 1933, Mr. Charles F. Urschel was kidnaped from his home in Oklahoma City by two men armed with machine gun and pistols. Mrs.





Photograph courtesy of the Texas State Prison

No, this is not a college band; the members are all prisoners. Not all of them were musicians at the start. It requires hard work, but it is work that pays dividends in enjoyment and recreation.

Urschel immediately telephoned Mr. J. Edgar Hoover, director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, United States Department of Justice, who ordered a corps of special agents to go to Oklahoma City. Within an hour they had begun extensive investigations that resulted in convicting twenty-one criminals, who received a total of six life sentences and 58 years, two months, and two days in other prison sentences.

The kidnapers established a go-between to whom they sent messages that finally resulted in the payment of a ransom of \$200,000 by Mrs. Urschel and the return of her husband.

While in captivity Mr. Urschel made some close observations that assisted greatly in identifying the house in which he was held captive. He gave other details which led to the capture and conviction of the kid-

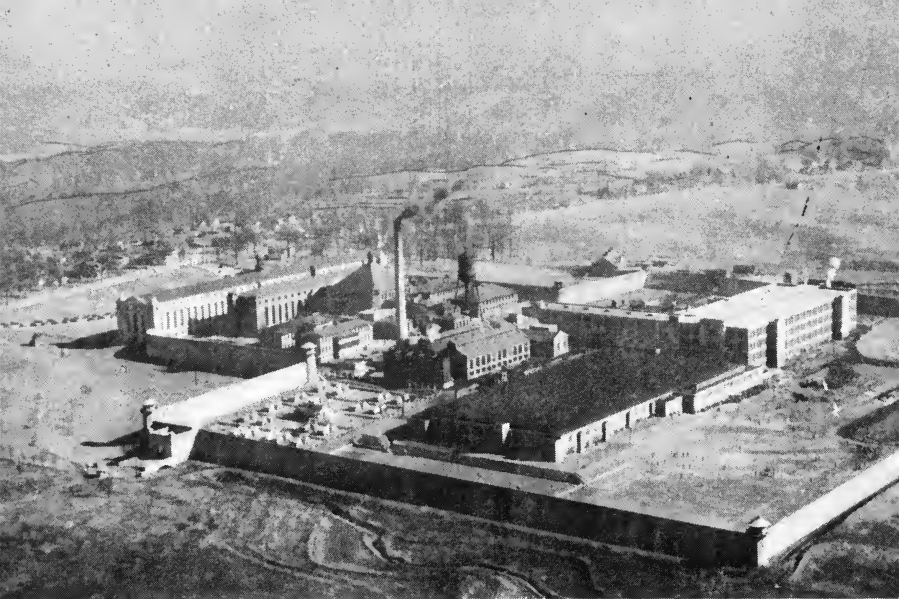


napers. Harvey I. Bailey, a notorious criminal and gunman and an escapee from Kansas State Penitentiary, was arrested at the Shannon residence near Paradise, Texas, following a careful investigation by the special agents. Bailey had a good sum of the ransom money with him at the time of his arrest.

It had developed earlier in the case that a notorious killer by the name of Kelly and his wife were involved in this kidnaping. Later they were captured in Memphis, Tennessee, and upon their removal to Oklahoma City they were tried, convicted, and sentenced to life imprisonment. Practically all of the ransom money was recovered. As in all cases of the kind, the criminals paid large sums of money to many characters of the underworld for protection while in hiding. Some twelve or fifteen of these individuals were finally brought to trial and convicted. The Federal Bureau of Investigation marked the case closed.

John Henry Seadlund, characterized as a cold-blooded, ruthless, kidnap-murderer, as well as a lone bank bandit, counted off the last twenty-four hours of his life on July 13, 1938, at Chicago, Illinois. Early on the morning of July 14, 1938, he was electrocuted for the kidnaping and killing of aged Charles Sherman Ross. . . . Thus, the law's highest penalty was exacted, and the final chapter was written in the criminal history of John Henry Seadlund. This case required months of carefully following down clues that took special agents even beyond territorial limits of the United States. Finally, in January, 1938, as a result of a carefully planned trap





Photograph courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

Our national government has many prisons such as this one at Atlanta, Georgia. Prisons providing for separation of prisoners under many classifications is the plan most favored by the authorities at the present time. Alcatraz or its successor is the destination of hardened long-term prisoners.

at the Santa Anita Race Track near Los Angeles, California, the brutal kidnap-killer was arrested. He was later identified as John Henry Seadlund.

This kidnaping revealed that there is no honor among criminals and their associates. Seadlund killed Ross in a hide-out in the Wisconsin woods and immediately afterward killed his partner in crime, James Atwood Gray, apparently to keep from dividing the \$50,000 ransom. Mr. Ross had refused to ask for more than \$5,000 and had written the letter asking his associates to pay that amount. Seadlund changed the amount to \$50,000, which was paid.

After his arrest he made a complete confession and revealed the money cache and the bodies of Gray and Ross.





Photograph courtesy of The Texas State Prison

An up-to-date medical laboratory in the hospital in a modern prison. The men are prisoners.

Seadlund's boyhood was that of the average normal boy; he attended school in the home town and graduated from high school. He worked for a time with his father but was laid off because of the depression. For some time he had difficulty in getting work. His companions heard him remark often that there was good money to be made by crime. From 1934 until the state put an end to his career, he committed one crime after another. He became associated with Gray in 1937, and they worked together until he killed Gray. For the most part, he worked alone. His mania for playing the race track was his undoing. The case was marked closed by the Federal Bureau of Investigation when he was electrocuted in July of 1938.

The Karpis-Barker gang consisted of bank robbers and other thieves that formed themselves into a gang to





Photograph courtesy of The Texas State Prison

These prisoners are not only learning a trade while they serve their terms, but they are repairing uniforms and bedclothes for the prison itself.

carry on their unlawful business. A character known as "Ma Barker" and her two sons were the controlling factors in this gang. All of these desperadoes were criminals, and most of them had served terms in penitentiaries. Bank robbing was their chief pursuit, and in time they added murder to the list of their crimes. The money did not come to them fast enough by this means, and in June, 1933, this gang kidnaped William A. Hamm, Jr., of St. Paul, Minnesota, and demanded a ransom of \$100,000, which was paid.

In January, 1934, this same gang kidnaped Edward G. Bremer of St. Paul, Minnesota. Through a series of letters and threats demanding \$200,000 in ransom, friends of the Bremer family followed directions and paid the money, and Bremer was released. Special agents of the bureau knew early the identity of the kidnapers and knew them to be a gang of desperate criminals. The story of the relentless pursuit of this gang and all those



who gave them assistance gives us a just pride in our law enforcement agencies. Eighteen persons have been convicted in connection with the abduction of Edward George Bremer. Six members of the gang were given life sentences in prison, eleven got sentences totaling 86 years, two individuals received fines of \$1,000 each, three were killed resisting arrest, and two were murdered by their own gang.

These case studies show that these criminals started their criminal activities early in life and that their whole later life centered around the desire to obtain luxuries without having to work to get them. The idea of getting something for nothing overshadowed the ideal of honest living.

### ***Preventing the Development of Criminals***

Elimination of slums in city and country, providing opportunity for every able-bodied individual to earn a decent living, supplying good schools where children have opportunities to equip themselves for living, and setting up places for recreation and play where fine and wholesome associations are formed are the things every community can do to create the attitude that respect for law and order is a superior quality in every citizen.

Many people believe that the best preventive of crime is an aroused public opinion that will eliminate those obnoxious features and activities in communities that lead youth the wrong way and that will obtain and supply the fine things for the youth of the community that will tend to develop and strengthen the fine citizens-to-be.





Photographs courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

Thousands of families such as this one became relief clients of the national and state governments when the depression left them without jobs. Some would not work if they could find jobs; others are working at jobs made possible by PWA and WPA; some have found jobs in industry; and some are still on relief.



## 12. *For Human Welfare*

### —AID FOR THE HANDICAPPED AND THE UNDER-PRIVILEGED

Ever since the first permanent settlement was made here, America has been looked upon as a land of golden opportunity for the less fortunate people of the world. After the colonies won their independence from England and a United States with a republican type of government was formed, our country became a place where not only political freedom was offered but also economic freedom. Any ambitious man who was willing to work could amount to something. If he could not find work in the towns and cities, he could go west and settle land for himself. There was work or land for everyone.

The land area has changed little since 1850. By that time the population had increased from the nearly 4,000,000 in 1790 to 13,000,000. By 1870 it had grown to 38,000,000; in 1890 it was 62,000,000; by 1910 it had become 92,000,000; and at the last census of 1930 it was 123,000,000. Since 1820, 38,000,000 immigrants have come to the United States seeking a better life. In six years, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1910, 1913, and 1914, they came at the rate of over 1,000,000 each year. Of the fifty-five largest cities in the United States only fourteen had a population of 100,000 in 1870, and only one of these over 1,000,000. In 1900, thirty-four of the fifty-five had a population greater than 100,000 and three had a population greater than 1,000,000. In 1930 all of these cities had a population greater than 100,000 and five



## FOR HUMAN WELFARE

had grown above the million mark. New York City had 6,930,000; Chicago, 3,376,000; Philadelphia, 1,950,000; Detroit, 1,568,000; and Los Angeles had 1,238,000.

### *The Growth of Unemployment*

The census of 1890 did not show a frontier line. East had met West and the country was settled. After this, there was no more free land. Most of the immigrants coming after 1900 settled in the cities, for it was during this period that the United States changed, to a great extent, from an agricultural to an industrial nation, and the need for laborers was greater in the cities. We were so busy making this change and in exploiting our lands and mines that there was still work enough for everyone who wanted to work, and the lack of free lands was not felt. The World War brought added need for industrial and agricultural products. Factories and mills hummed with activity, and the farmers of the nation put more and more land into cultivation to produce more foodstuffs for man and beast and more cotton to make man's clothing. Then the war ended. Factories and farmers continued to produce, but the market for goods became smaller and smaller. Then factories began to shut down. Farmers could not sell their products, and the depression of 1930 made itself felt.

It has been estimated that in "good times" between 500,000 and 1,500,000 people were without jobs. According to the National Industrial Conference Board there were 3,800,000 people without jobs in 1930; 8,148,000 in 1931; 12,500,000 in 1932; and 12,700,000 in 1933.





Photograph courtesy of F. S. A., Washington, D. C.

The Resettlement Administration aided this family in making a home. The father is employed by a commercial concern and can raise most of his food on his own land.

### *Our Unemployment Problem*

Prior to the closing of public land for settlement there had always been a westward movement in depression times. Those who could not find employment went west to start over. Those who stayed behind in towns and cities were cared for and helped by their friends and neighbors or by local charities until "things picked up" and they could find jobs again. But in 1930 there was no place for the jobless to go to start over again. Instead, the whole load of caring for those without work was left to the local charities. Some of the unemployed flocked to the larger towns and cities, believing that the larger the city, the greater would be the opportunities for work. This movement to the larger centers of population made a bad situation worse. Cities and towns established soup



## FOR HUMAN WELFARE

kitchens and free lodging places; state legislatures appropriated money for relief of the unemployed within their boundaries. Bread lines, blocks long, made up of men and women waiting to get enough food to prevent starvation could be seen in any city in the land.

The federal government by the summer of 1932 realized that relief for the unemployed was too big a task for local governments; so Congress appropriated \$300,000,000 to be divided among the states. In less than a year this amount was gone, and Congress again faced the problem of 13,000,000 people without means of support.

### *Attempts to Do Away With Unemployment*

Needless to say, this was a staggering problem. In 1933 the immediate problem of relief was met by the establishment of the Federal Emergency Relief Administration with an appropriation of \$500,000,000. In the beginning this money was to be apportioned to the states on the basis of one dollar for every three dollars appropriated by governmental agencies within the state. This practice was soon abandoned, however, and the basis of apportionment was left more or less to the judgment of the administrator.

Under the same authority Congress placed the Civil Works Program (CWA), which lasted for about a year. This program was designed to furnish useful work for those in need of work in various localities. A total of over \$800,000,000 was spent by CWA during its existence.

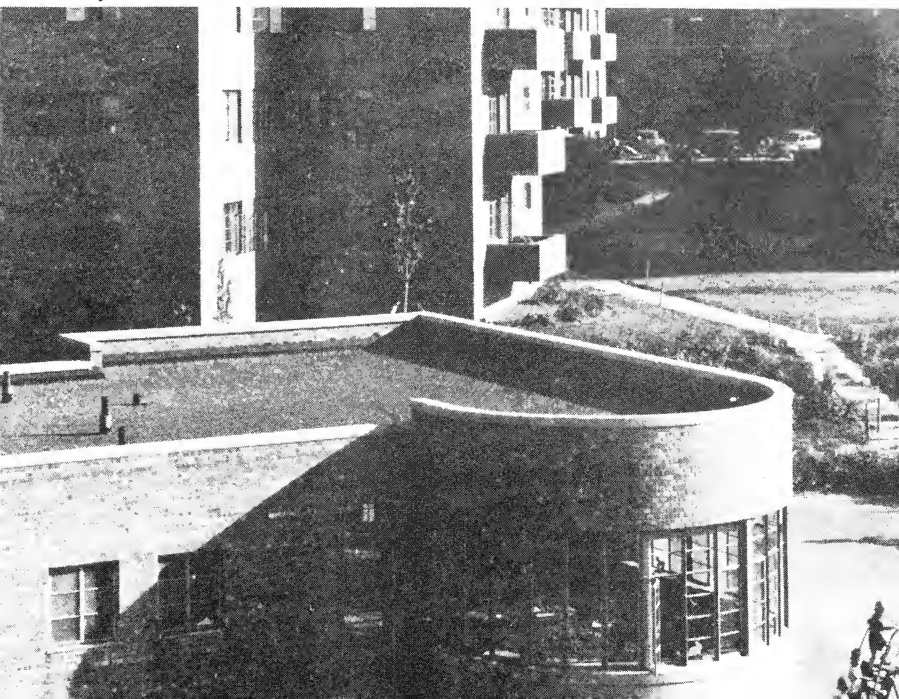
These emergency measures were designed to guaran-





Photographs courtesy of U. S. Housing Authority

In the upper picture are shown slum dwellings in Cleveland, Ohio, which were cleared away to make room for the modern apartment buildings in the lower picture. These apartments rent for less than \$7.00 per room per month. This project was made possible by the Public Works Administration.





## IN A DEMOCRACY

tee the necessities of life to those without work but would in no way aid in solving the unemployment problem. The government leaders felt that if the purchasing power of the people were restored and if a demand could be created for various types of materials, manufacturing would increase and provide jobs for the unemployed, and thus the problem would be solved.

With this purpose in mind Congress created the Public Works Administration. The purpose of this agency was to make money available for the construction of schools, hospitals, streets, bridges, sewage lines and disposal plants, parks, playgrounds, and federal building projects of various kinds. In the case of projects approved for state and municipal governments, the administration gave up to 30 per cent of the amount necessary for the project and would lend the remaining amount necessary at low interest rates. The amount granted outright was later raised to 45 per cent. The extent to which this agency was used can be seen from the fact that grants were made within 3,068 of the nation's 3,071 counties. It is easy to see the material results of this project in building improvements all over the nation.

As a result of these efforts of the national government, unemployment declined from the high level of nearly 13,000,000 in 1933 to about 10,000,000 in 1935. The problem was in no way solved. By the Relief Act of 1935 a new agency was set up which was known as the Works Progress Administration. The WPA was to foster all kinds of work projects involving all types



of labor: "white-collar" workers, artists, musicians, and skilled and unskilled labor. The extent to which these projects were developed was to depend upon the number of unemployed at the particular time. Besides its contribution to public buildings, roads, streets, parks, sewer construction, etc., WPA operated sewing rooms, school cafeterias, art centers, and musical, theatrical, and writing groups. From 1935 through June, 1938, this agency spent over \$4,000,000,000.

### *America's Youth Problem*

The depression brought serious problems to the youth of the United States. Unemployment and lowered income caused great numbers to quit school. Some of those who stopped did so hoping to get jobs and add to the family income. Others stopped because the family could not afford to buy the supplies necessary for attending school. Numbers who would in normal times have gone to college could not go because of lack of funds. The group that normally quit school at fifteen or sixteen to go to work could not find employment. They were not specially trained for any line of work; and as there were more trained and experienced adult workers than there were jobs, the young people had very little chance of finding anything to do. About one-sixth of our population comes within the age group of sixteen to twenty-five. It was estimated that about 2,500,000 of this group were unemployed.

The problem was more than just an unemployment problem. Young people who had never been able to find work of any kind and were unable to attend school





Photograph courtesy of Soil Conservation Service

The members of the Civilian Conservation Corps are digging stone to be used in road work. These young men who could not find employment are a part of a group of nearly 300,000 who are making a living, contributing to the support of their families, and doing valuable conservation work on land and in forest.

or college became discouraged. If something could not be done to provide employment or school opportunities, this group would furnish the country with an undesirable kind of citizen. It would also be easy for crime to gain followers from these young people who had nothing to do and who seemed to have small chance of realizing any ambition that they might have.

### ***Efforts To Solve the Youth Problem***

The government recognized the necessity of doing something about this problem. In 1933 under the Emergency Conservation Work Act the Civilian Conservation Corps was organized. Members of this group were seventeen to twenty-three years old and were required to send the greater part of their pay home to



help their families. At the height of the program there were over 500,000 young men enrolled in this work in over 2,500 CCC Camps scattered over the nation.

Besides giving employment and some educational and vocational training to these young people, valuable work was done in conservation, which included planting trees in reforestation projects, fighting diseases that attack trees, building forest roads and trails to aid in fire fighting, and aiding in general soil erosion work and rodent control.

In the same year that the Civilian Conservation Corps was created, money was granted by the Federal Emergency Relief Administration to aid young people in school. This program was carried on by this agency until the National Youth Administration program was designed to aid youth; work was made available for those who wished to attend school, and to those who did not continue in school, funds were made available for a work program similar to the adult work program. For the year 1937-38 the earning of the school group averaged \$4.00 per month for high school students, \$12.00 per month for undergraduate college students, and \$18.00 per month for graduate college students. In May, 1938, 225,000 high school students, 99,000 undergraduate college students, and 3,000 graduate college students were receiving aid from this source. Members of this group did worthwhile work to earn this money under the supervision of the school authorities. The work projects under the program gave employment to between 150,000 and 200,000 young people.





Photograph courtesy of Social Security Board

Aid to the blind, made possible by the National Social Security Act, now reaches nearly 45,000 men and women. This blind man is reading by the Braille system.



In spite of all the efforts of the state and federal governments the unemployment problem had not been solved. The increase in the demand for goods had not enabled industry to "take up the slack" of unemployment. There were great numbers of our aged people who would never work again. There were many children without means of support. There were great numbers of cripples and blind who never would be self-supporting without help. These conditions caused leaders to study the whole problem of unemployment, including dependent old age, needy children, the blind, and the crippled. It was recognized that there should be some permanent plan whereby those in need would receive regular aid and persons temporarily unemployed would have some means of income. Means to carry out these various aims were included in the Social Security Act passed by Congress in 1935.

### *America's Social Security Act*

It is estimated that the number of people in the United States who are sixty-five years old and over will increase from the 6,800,000 in 1930 to over 15,000,000 in 1970. The percentage that this group is of the total population will then be about twice as high as it is now. A great majority of people who reach this age have failed to save enough to care for themselves during the remainder of their lives and as a result have to depend on charity or their children for support. Because of the increasing number in this group a program was worked out that provides for those who are now sixty-five years old, and a type of saving plan was set up that will





Photograph courtesy of Social Security Board

Old Age Insurance will make life happy for the aged because they will have an income for the rest of their lives after reaching the age of sixty-five. Both worker and employer pay into the old age insurance fund.

enable those not yet sixty-five years old to care for themselves when they reach that age.

The first part of the act provides for old age assistance pensions. The federal government matches the amount of money that a state grants to its aged, up to \$15.00 per month for each person receiving this aid. For those not yet sixty-five years old, the old age retirement benefit allows the worker, with the help of his employer, to save enough so that when the worker reaches the retirement age of sixty-five there will be enough saved that he will not have to depend upon anyone for support. Under the provisions of the act the worker pays 1 per cent of his wages until 1940. This amount is increased until he pays 3 per cent in 1949 and thereafter. His employer must pay the same





Photograph courtesy of Social Security Board

Nearly 700,000 dependent children are receiving federal-state aid under the provisions of the Social Security Act.

amount. The income which he receives upon retirement depends upon the amount of his wages and the amount that he has paid in. If a man of thirty-five years makes an average wage of \$1,000 per year until he is sixty-five, when he retires he will receive \$37.50 per month for the rest of his life.

Another part of the act provides for the creation of a fund from which workers are paid when they become unemployed. Each employer who has as many as eight employees must pay 3 per cent of the amount of their wages into an unemployment trust fund. This money is then distributed to the states which have passed unemployment compensation laws which meet the approval of the Social Security Board. Workers who have met the requirements of the act receive regular payments from



## FOR HUMAN WELFARE

this fund when they become unemployed. The Social Security Act also provides for aid to mothers and dependent and crippled children, vocational training for cripples, and aid to the blind.

### *America's Housing Problem*

The government has attempted by various acts not only to see that all our people have means for food and clothing but also to make it possible for all to have a decent place in which to live. Only about half of the families of the United States live in houses that would be considered good places in which to live. The other half have homes that range from shacks unfit for human habitation and crowded tenements in the cities, which are little more than hovels, to homes that would be considered fair if they had a few modern conveniences. Living conditions such as these cause serious health problems, and crowded city tenements tend to encourage crime.

There were two reasons back of the government's attack on this problem. One was to provide better homes, and the other was to create the employment which would result from a building program. In 1934 Congress passed the Housing Act which created the Federal Housing Administration. This act was amended in 1935, 1936, 1937, and 1938. The Federal Housing Administration has authority to insure agencies which lend money for repairs, remodeling of homes, or the building of new homes. Under the present law a person can borrow 90 per cent of what the house and lot are worth. Thus if the value of the house and lot is

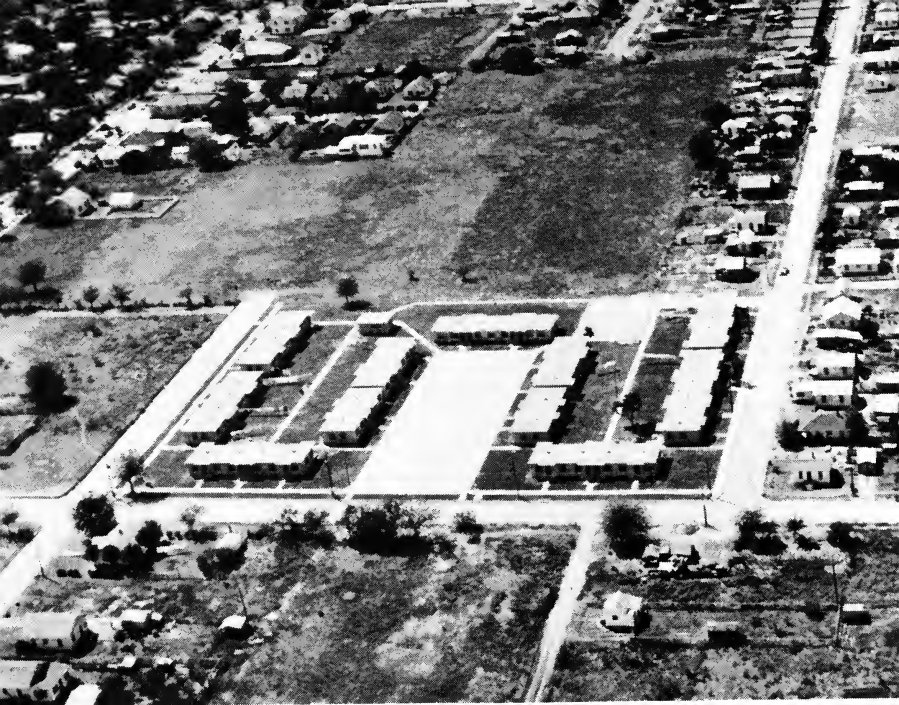




Photograph courtesy of Rural Electrification Administration

Electric power brought by the Rural Electrification Administration helps this farmer with his tasks; it does for him many things which he formerly had to do by hand.





Photograph courtesy of Austin, Texas, Housing Authority

The United States Housing Authority made possible the construction of this low-rent apartment house in an American city.

\$3,000, he must have \$300 and can borrow \$2,700. Usually the value of the lot is more than 10 per cent of the value of house and lot; so he can borrow all of the money necessary to build his home. This money can be repaid over a period of ten, fifteen, or twenty years and requires a very low rate of interest. By June, 1938, over \$2,500,000,000 worth of mortgages had been insured. This act makes it possible for the families in the low-income groups to own their home or to improve one which they already have.

In order to make it possible for those who cannot own their home to rent one that is desirable at a moderate rate, the Housing Act of 1937 created the United States Housing Authority. The United States Housing



Authority has the right to make loans to local agencies in an effort to provide low-rent homes for those who can not build their own. They may be either single family dwellings or apartment houses. This act has led to slum clearance projects and will bring better living conditions for thousands of American families. Most of the states have passed laws creating agencies to carry out this work and deal with USHA.

The Rural Electrification Act of 1935 had a purpose like that of the Federal Housing Authority to bring better living conditions to the people of the United States. The REA has authority to make loans for the purpose of extending power lines into rural districts. It can also make loans for wiring the house and for equipment. This makes it possible for nearly every farm home in the country to have electricity for lighting and other farm uses.

### ***Cost of the Program To Date***

These efforts on the part of the national government to solve the problems of unemployment and want and to bring about better living conditions cost nearly \$14,000,000,000 from March 3, 1933, to June 30, 1938. There is only one source from which this money can come and that is from the citizens of the United States. If these measures have pointed the way to the solution of such problems, then the price paid is not too high. Their solution will mean that the United States will continue to be the land where every person can make a living and enjoy the benefits of democratic institutions.





Photograph from Brown Brothers

The National Capitol, Washington, D. C.



## 13. *Paying the Bill*

BY MEANS OF AMERICA'S  
METHODS OF TAXATION

Many of the early colonists came to America with memories of unhappy, and sometimes tragic, experiences with taxes and government tax collectors in the land of their birth. Perhaps this accounts for their serious efforts to finance community and other governmental activities by means other than taxes on their property. Lotteries and land endowments were common among these early colonial communities, and it took many years for them to realize fully that some taxes were necessary for the operation of the various governmental activities. However, they attempted to sidestep a direct tax levy on all property to secure these funds by allowing permission to tax the property of the individuals involved. This was particularly true with reference to public schools. They first tried land endowments and lotteries, then head taxes, and much later finally resorted to permissive property tax on the parent whose children were in school. Still later the property tax for schools and other governmental activities was extended by law to include properties of all the people.

Since that time many other special and new forms of taxes have arisen, and each one has been designed to take a little more of the national income to pay for the enormously increased cost of government, which renders an untold amount of services to every person in the land. The people demand these services and at



## PAYING THE BILL

the same time object to any increase in the taxes they pay. Everyone knows it would be quite impossible, because it would be too expensive, for every family in the United States to have its own fire department, its own police department, to build and maintain its own highways, water works, schools, postal systems, or to have the advantage of the hundreds and hundreds of other services that are performed by our local, state, and national governments. Naturally, we cannot get along without a responsible central agency—our government.

### *Sources of Tax Income*

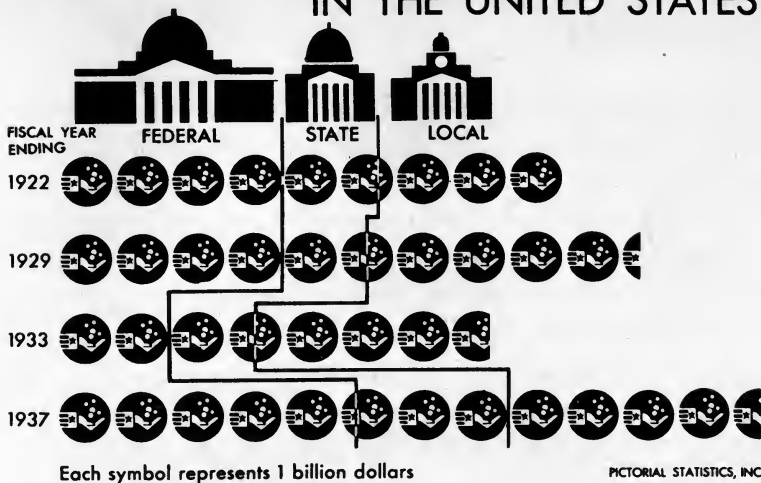
Of course it is clear that the chief purpose of any tax program is to raise money, but many of our taxes are levied for the purpose of control. We levy taxes upon an almost countless number of articles and goods that are brought into the United States, in order to protect our own manufacturers. We levy taxes upon practically all forms of alcoholic beverages, not only for the protection of American manufacturers but also in an effort to discourage drinking. Lately there has been much discussion concerning a tax designed to become operative in the event that the United States becomes involved in a war. This tax would eliminate all profits from the manufacture and sale of munitions and other materials that are considered necessary in carrying on war. The first session of the Seventy-sixth Congress had under consideration such a bill.

### *Assessment and Collection of Direct Taxes*

All taxes are either direct or indirect. Those who pay taxes upon their personal property—movable posses-



# TAX COLLECTIONS IN THE UNITED STATES



sions, such as house furnishings, clothing, stocks, and bonds—or upon real estate, which consists of land or buildings, are very well acquainted with direct taxes. Of course the theory back of direct taxes is that they are collected from those who are supposed to bear the burden of the tax. If your father owns property in the city or country, this property is assessed at a certain value by the proper taxing authorities of the city or county. The state tax board takes the total of all the properties thus assessed, and this is the total wealth of the state. This same board takes the total of the expenses of the state government for the year and, by a simple division operation, establishes the tax rate. This state tax rate is the amount the property owner pays per dollar of assessed value, or more commonly per hundred dollars of assessed value. This accounts for the state tax only. The county will have some expenses, and the total assessed property values of the county will help to determine the tax rate per dollar or per hundred



## PAYING THE BILL

dollars of assessed value just as in the case of the state. Much of this property is also subject to city, or municipal, taxes.

The city tax authorities proceed in the same manner to establish the tax on property, but the city is more than likely to have several special items of expense that do not appear on county or state governmental expenses. Police department, fire department, street department, and many other special service departments usually appear on the city dweller's tax bill. If the schools are independent of the city government, there will be a special tax on all property within the city to assist in paying the expenses of the school system. Thus, you see, it is possible for certain properties in certain localities to be charged with a tax rate of several dollars per hundred dollars of assessed value. This is a direct tax that the owner usually has to bear. In a few instances some of the cost may be passed on to others, as in the case of rent on apartments and houses.

### *Indirect or "Hidden" Taxes*

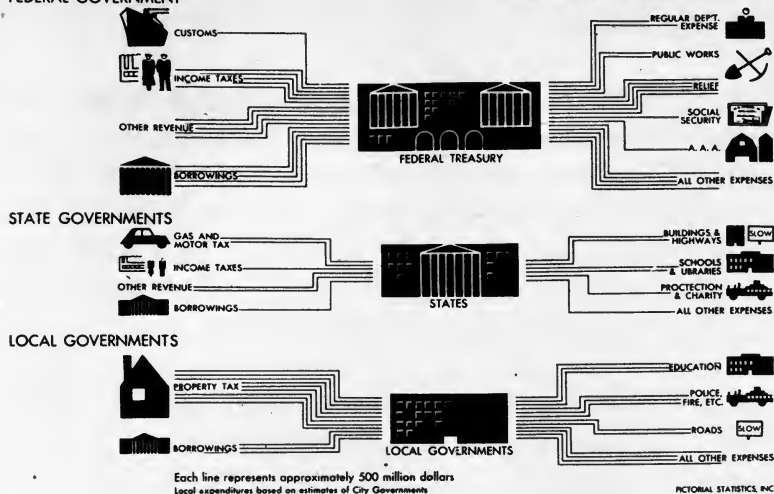
The other type of taxes is called indirect taxes because the person who pays this tax may or may not be aware that he is paying a tax. You have noticed stamps on certain articles that you bought at the grocery or drug store. An examination of this stamp will disclose the fact that some person or corporation paid a tax to the state or federal government at the time the stamp was bought and placed upon the articles. All forms of tobacco products usually have these federal government stamps upon the containers. Cigarettes often have



# GOVERNMENT INCOME AND EXPENDITURES

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

(ESTIMATES BASED LARGELY ON 1937 FIGURES)



a state stamp in addition to the federal revenue stamp.

Quite naturally, the manufacturer of those products subject to federal taxes adds the amount of the tax to the price which the merchant has to pay, and the merchant adds this to the price which he charges the consumer for the goods. This type of tax is spoken of as hidden tax and is paid when we buy food, clothing, or other articles and when we pay the rent or use the telephone or telegraph. In fact, practically any commodity we pay for carries an amount of hidden, or indirect, tax.

There are several kinds of direct and indirect taxes besides the ones mentioned above. No doubt you are more or less familiar with some of them. The property tax has already been mentioned in explaining the direct tax. This is a tax levied upon and paid by all who own real estate. In some states the word "property" means only real estate. In most states, however, the property tax includes not only real estate but also per-



## PAYING THE BILL

sonal property, such as house furnishings, stocks and bonds, notes and mortgages, farm implements, jewelry, clothing, and automobiles. This property tax brings in more than a third of all money derived from taxation. It has been repeatedly pointed out by tax experts that property taxes are too high. At any rate, within recent years the general property tax has broken down and has become more and more difficult to collect. When times are good, people usually do not object to this tax as much as when times are poor.

### *Assessment of Taxes and Their Payment*

The tax assessor is supposed to place a value on all property equal to its market value, but this is rarely done. Usually the tax value is much less than the market value. In many cases the tax authorities assess property at 40 per cent, 60 per cent, or 80 per cent of its true value. Many people do not tell the assessor about all their property and thus escape paying taxes that they should pay, or they may insist on giving low values to their properties so that they will not have to pay their share of taxes. However, the tax authorities review the values of all property within a taxing area and revise the owner's estimates in order to make it so that he shall pay his just share of taxes. This is called equalizing the taxes and is done each year by tax authorities after all the property has been assessed. In counties the Commissioners' Court performs these duties. In cities and municipalities the mayor appoints five or seven citizens who have the authority to equalize the taxes.

A property owner can pay his taxes as soon as the



rate has been set. This date varies for the different units of government—local, district, county, or state. December 31 and January 31 are the usual dates specified. The latter date is the limit at which the taxes may be paid without a penalty, which is the payment of an additional amount—6 per cent, 8 per cent, or 10 per cent of the tax bill—for not paying within the time specified by law.

Within the last few years many laws regulating the payment of taxes have been enacted. In some states it is possible under the law to pay half of the taxes October 30 and the other half the following June 30. Still other states permit the payment of taxes in monthly installments. In general, laws now permit one who owes back taxes to pay them without the penalty and interest. All of these inducements for the taxpayer to pay his taxes on time and to pay any tax bill that has become delinquent are evidence that the property tax is not an efficient nor popular method of getting the money to meet the expenses of the various activities of the government.

### *Inheritance Taxes*

Another kind of tax that brings nearly one-half billion dollars into the federal treasury is what is called death, or inheritance, tax. Death taxes are levied on the entire property of the one who has died. Soon after these taxes came into use it was discovered by the federal tax authorities that many wealthy persons, in order to avoid taxation, were giving their property to their heirs before death. To correct this procedure the



## PAYING THE BILL

federal government imposed a tax upon all such gifts. The gift tax rate is about ten per cent of the total amount of the gift. The federal government and all of the states of the Union except Nevada collect a tax on property that is handed over to others by inheritance after the owner's death.

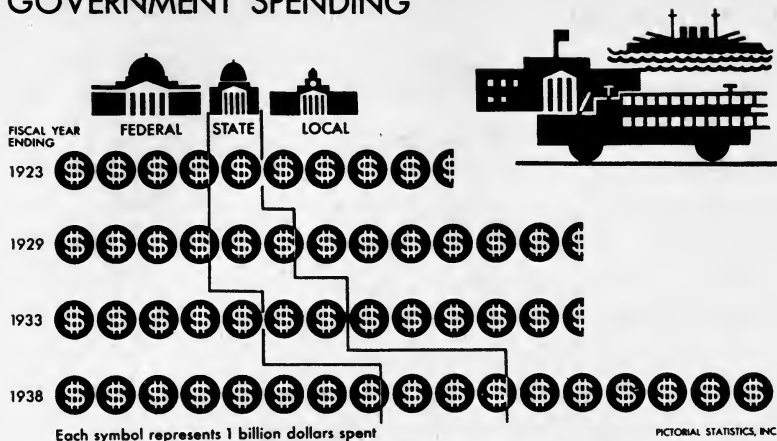
### *The General Sales Tax*

Thirty-three states now have a comparatively new kind of tax in operation. It is known as a retail sales tax. This tax charges 1, 2, or 3 per cent on all retail sales. Some states and cities exempt foods and drugs; many others allow no exemptions.

The sales tax brings in enormous sums of tax money, but it is commonly called the "poor man's tax" because it does not take into consideration the ability to pay. People of modest income under its operation pay a greater percentage of their incomes as taxes than do those with large incomes. Probably its chief merit is that it raises money quickly because no one escapes it. This tax is being used by several states to finance their social security programs. Many of those sponsoring this tax to finance social security programs argue that it is a tax that all can and will pay and that it prevents those who receive the benefits of pensions and old age insurance from feeling that they are receiving a dole from the government. Others argue that such people become tax-conscious and feel that they are contributing to their own relief and welfare. Those who are opposed to this method of financing social security programs believe that this



# GOVERNMENT SPENDING



point of view is of doubtful value when the real facts of the operation of this tax are understood.

## *The Income Tax*

The income tax is known as a “progressive-rate” tax and is levied according to the individual’s ability to pay. Many people now believe that this type of tax is the fairest of all taxes to all people. The rate for individuals begins at 4 per cent on the first four thousand dollars of taxable income. There are exemptions allowed which are liberal enough that the average citizen who has a total income of four thousand dollars pays none or a small amount of tax. This is evident from the fact that in 1937 more than four and one-half million people filled out income tax blanks for the federal government, but only about two million of these paid any income taxes. Of course one with a large income pays a higher rate until it reaches 79 per cent on incomes in excess of five million dollars.

Congress has recently passed a law that tightens up



## PAYING THE BILL

the federal income tax laws already in force and adds hundreds of thousands to the list of those who are eligible to pay income taxes. Now all federal and state employees will be subject to the federal income tax provisions. It is estimated that these additional incomes will pay more than sixteen million dollars to the federal government. More than thirty states now collect a total of one-half billion dollars each year by means of the personal income tax. The states allow few or no exemptions in applying this tax. The states vary their rate somewhat from those used by the federal government. The beginning rate on low incomes is usually higher than the federal rate, and in many states the lower incomes are taxed, thus bringing fewer exemptions. Too, it is noticeable that on high incomes the state rates are lower.

The income tax is the most important source of revenue for the federal government. This tax, however, is subject to the general business conditions of the country and varies in the amount of its yield.

### *Payroll Tax for Social Security*

Still another kind of tax that is levied by the federal government under the terms of the Social Security Act is the payroll tax. Under the Social Security Act the employee pays one per cent of his salary into a reserve fund. This amount is matched by his employer. The fund is a reserve against the unemployment of the worker. It is predicted that within a few years payroll taxes will be greater than income taxes.



## TAX BURDENS IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES



UNITED STATES (1937)



GREAT BRITAIN (1935-36)



FRANCE (1936)



GERMANY (1937)



CANADA (1935)



Each symbol represents 2 percent of the National Income in the last available year

PICTORIAL STATISTICS, INC.

### *Nuisance Taxes*

Immediately after the World War we were familiar with a number of taxes on different articles. These taxes came to be known as nuisance taxes. Many of them have disappeared, but a few still hang on, and of late years some new ones have been added. Stamps on various documents, playing cards, and amusement taxes are examples of this unpopular tax.

### *The Tariff—Another Type of Tax*

Mention has been made of a tax that is levied for the protection of American industries on goods that are brought into the United States from other countries. This is a tax that only the federal government may levy and is called "customs," "duties," "imports," or "tariff." The government collects large amounts of money by means of the tariff. Perhaps some of your friends or relatives have told you interesting stories of their experiences. Very likely the duty paid on an article was double the amount they originally paid in a foreign





Photograph courtesy of U. S. Army Signal Corps

All nations are not peace-loving like the United States, so our national government has to spend much to maintain its army.

country for the article. It is said that fine watches may be bought in Switzerland for ten dollars each, and when these same watches are brought into the United States, a duty of twenty dollars on each watch must be paid. We have recently perfected trade agreements with several countries, and usually one of the items in these agreements was an adjustment of tariff rates. It is highly probable that the federal government will continue to raise large amounts of money from this source. Lately there have been indications of efforts on the parts of some states to try to tax certain goods or articles produced in one state and offered for sale in another state. Statesmen see in this move a dangerous public policy.

### ***Sources of Our Government's Funds***

Our government has many other sources of raising money to pay for its various services and activities, such



as the sale of public bonds and other public property, fines collected from law breakers, license fees permitting a person to engage in a certain business, gifts, loans, undistributed profits tax, excess profits tax, and capital gains tax. The last named tax sources are the new federal government taxes on business.

### *America's Tax Bill*

Perhaps after the discussion of the various ways governments may raise funds you are wondering just how much is raised each year. One year (1937-1938) the federal government collected by taxes a little more than six billion dollars, the state governments collected two and three-quarter billion dollars, and the local governments collected about four and one-half billion dollars. This totals a little more than thirteen billion dollars for this one year's tax bill.

Of course there are people now, and always will be, of the opinion that taxes are too high. Perhaps the greatest need is a careful study of the tax problems from all points of view by persons who have made the study of taxes their life's work. This study might contribute some sound advice to governments and individuals that eventually would lay the basis of a sound, fair, and just tax program.

It is safe to assume that as long as people demand a great range of services from our governments, taxes will continue to be higher than many are willing to pay. Ours is a free government by a free people. It is our right to determine the course we shall follow.





Official Photographs, U. S. Army Air Corps

Although the United States is a peace-loving nation, we must always be ready to defend our borders from any possible attack. The pictures shows the latest in air defense. The upper picture is the *Flying Fortress*, a bomber, taken at an altitude of 13,000 feet. The lower picture is of army pursuit planes flying in formation.





## 14. *Our National Government*

### AND THE SERVICES IT PERFORMS FOR AMERICA

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

In this preamble to our Constitution are given the reasons for the establishment of the type of government we have today, which was adopted thirteen years after we had declared our independence from Great Britain. In 1781 a government under the Articles of Confederation was set up, but the central government had very little power; and, because of the jealousies among the states, there was danger of the new republic's falling apart as people in Europe thought that it would. Our leaders saw this danger, and a convention was called in 1787 to revise the Articles of Confederation. Instead of revising the articles, this convention prepared a new Constitution which was adopted by enough of the states for it to go into effect in 1789.

The Constitution is the fundamental or basic law of the United States; and all laws passed by Congress, all acts of the President, and the action of the federal courts or any officer of the national government must be based on a right given in the Constitution.

Those who wrote the Constitution knew that the



## IN A DEMOCRACY

United States would grow and that changes would probably have to be made in this fundamental law; so they provided a means whereby the Constitution could be changed or amended. If three-fourths of the states favor an amendment which has been proposed by a two-thirds vote of Congress or a convention called by Congress at the request of two-thirds of the states, then it becomes a part of the Constitution.

How well the government was planned by the constitutional convention is shown by the fact that only twenty-one amendments have been added since the adoption of the Constitution. The first ten of these were proposed the same year that the Constitution went into effect and became a part of the Constitution in 1791. These ten amendments—the American Bill of Rights—were discussed in the first chapter in this book. In the nearly 150 years since the Bill of Rights was added, only eleven other changes have been made.

### *The Three Departments and Their Checks*

The Constitution provides for three departments of government: the Legislative, the Executive, and the Judicial. The powers of government are so distributed among these three departments that we have a “balanced government”; that is, a government in which no one of the three departments can become powerful enough to overthrow the rights of the other two. This balance is maintained through a system of checks which each department has on the other. The President has the right to veto an act passed by Congress and prevent it from becoming a law; Congress can pass a bill over



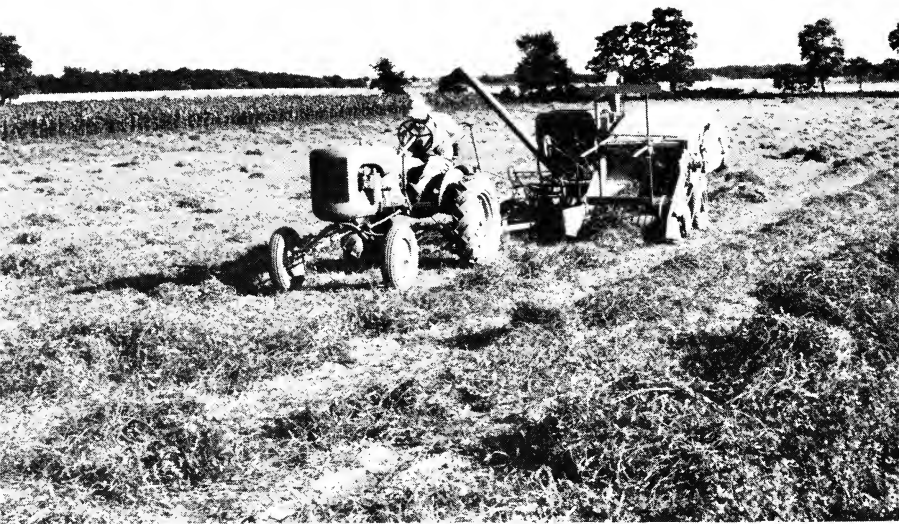
the President's veto by a two-thirds vote, and it will become law without the President's signature. If the President tries to misuse his power, Congress can impeach him and remove him from office. The President has the right to appoint a great number of officials, but he must have the consent of the Senate. The Supreme Court has the right to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional; that is, acts which Congress did not have the right to pass according to the power given it by the Constitution. Judges can be removed from office by impeachment. These checks of one department upon the other have made it possible to keep the power divided as the makers of our Constitution intended.

### *The National Congress*

Congress, or the legislative department, is made up of two branches: the Senate, which has 96 members elected, two from each state, for a term of six years, and the House of Representatives, which now has 435 members elected for terms of two years. The number of representatives that any state elects is based upon the population of the state. Members receive a salary of \$10,000 each year. Congress meets once each year on the third of January.

The powers granted Congress are stated in Article I, Section 8, of the Constitution. Among them is the right to borrow money, to lay and collect taxes, to declare war, to coin money, to regulate commerce, to raise and maintain an army and navy, to establish post offices and post roads, to establish rules for naturalization, and to make any law necessary in carrying out the other pow-





Photograph courtesy of Houston Chamber of Commerce

Farming still remains the basic occupation in the United States. We lead the world as an industrial nation, but the products of the farm furnish industry with its raw products. The towns and cities of the United States, such as the one pictured, are centers for industry and trade. The farmer finds a market for his products in such centers as these.





ers. It is the task of Congress to pass the money bills that make it possible for our government to carry on its work. After the money has been allowed, Congress must pass tax laws to raise the money. When more money is spent than the taxes collected will pay, money must be borrowed.

The presiding officer of the Senate is the Vice-President of the United States. The presiding officer of the House of Representatives is known as the Speaker of the House and is elected by that body from among its members.

Each house of Congress has various committees such as Ways and Means, Appropriations, Immigration, and Foreign Affairs. Each member of these committees is supposed to inform himself on the particular affairs with which his committee deals until he becomes more or less an expert on those affairs.

It is not a simple matter for a law to be passed. It is first introduced as a bill in either the House or the Senate, unless it is a revenue bill—that is, one raising money—which must always be started in the House. The bill is read by title, given a number, and referred to the committee which deals with that particular subject. The committee then holds hearings on the bill. People who are interested in its passing or being defeated may appear before the committee and tell what they think of it and be questioned by members of the committee.

After the hearings the bill may be changed or a substitute written. The committee then votes on it. If a majority think it is a good bill, it is reported out to



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

the House or Senate and given a place on the calendar. At its second reading it is debated and may be amended, and a vote is taken as to whether it shall be read a third time. If on the third reading it gets a majority of the votes, it is sent to the other house where it goes through the same process. There, as in the house where it was first introduced, it may be amended, or changed by having additions made to it. After it passes the second house, it is sent back to the house where it was first introduced. If the amendments or changes are accepted there, it is passed and sent to the President for his signature. If the changes are not accepted, then a conference committee is appointed from members of both the Senate and the House. When this committee agrees on what changes shall be made, the bill is sent to both houses with the committee's reports. If it is then accepted, it is sent to the President. If he signs it, the bill becomes a law. If he vetoes it, he sends it back to the house where it started. If both houses re-pass it with a two-thirds majority, it becomes a law without the President's signing it. If it does not get a two-thirds vote, it does not become a law. When the President neither signs nor vetoes a bill within ten days after receiving it, the bill becomes a law without his signature.

During the process of passage an important bill always causes pressure to be brought on congressmen. The "folks back home" may write to their senators and representatives requesting that they support or fight the measure. Interested groups, bankers' associations, medical associations, anti-saloon leagues, oil interests, railroads, labor unions, the American Legion, and many





Photographs courtesy of The Southwestern Sheep and Goat Raiser

The Angora goats in the upper picture yield mohair, which is used for the manufacture of cloth. The United States leads the world in mohair production. In the lower picture sheep are being sheared with electric clippers. Over 400,000,000 pounds of wool are produced annually in the United States. We are second only to Australia in the production of the product.







Photographs courtesy of U. S. Soil Conservation Service

Dairy products add much to the farmer's income each year. For some sections of the United States dairying is the chief industry, but many farmers keep a small herd of dairy cows in order to add to the income derived from their chief crops.

The Brahma cattle in the lower picture have been imported to some of the coastal regions of the United States to cross with the native cattle. This cross thrives in the coast country and has improved the cattle industry in these regions.





others bring pressure by having representatives appear before congressional committees and by contacting congressmen in an attempt to influence the members to help pass or to help defeat the bill in which they have an interest. These activities, known as "lobbying," are sometimes a good influence and sometimes bad. Too often when the lobbying group is powerful, the average citizen's interest is forgotten in the press of the legislative battle.

### *The Federal Judicial System*

Article III of the Constitution deals with the Federal Judicial System. This article provides for a Supreme Court and such other courts as Congress shall see fit to establish. Under the power given in this article Congress has provided for our system of national courts. The Supreme Court consists of a chief justice and eight associate justices. The salary of an associate justice is \$20,000 per year. The chief justice receives \$500 more. This court is the highest in the land, and its decisions on a case are final. There are certain types of cases which it hears directly, but most of its work is on cases appealed from lower courts. Besides the Supreme Court, Congress has established 10 circuit courts and 154 district courts. The justices of the circuit courts receive \$12,500 per year, and those of the district court \$10,000 per year.

The district courts are the lower courts of the United States. They try cases of those who have broken the laws of the United States. If the parties in a case in the district court are not satisfied, the case may be carried



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

on appeal to the United States Circuit Court and from there to the Supreme Court.

Besides these courts, Congress has established the Court of Claims, which is made up of five judges who hear cases involving money claims against the United States and the Court of Custom and Patent Appeals, which, as the name implies, deals with questions concerning our tariff and patent laws. All federal court judges are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, and serve for life.

### *Executive Department of Our Government*

Article II of the Constitution provides for the Executive Department. The President is the chief executive officer. Any person to become President must be thirty-five years old and be a natural-born citizen of the United States. He is commander-in-chief of the army and navy. He has the power, with the advice and consent of the Senate, to appoint ambassadors, ministers, federal judges, consuls, and other public officials. He has the power to make treaties if two-thirds of the Senate agree. It is his duty when Congress meets to deliver a message on the condition of the United States and recommend measures to be considered by that body. The President is elected for a term of four years and receives a salary of \$75,000 per year and \$25,000 per year for traveling expenses. The Vice-President is elected for the same term and receives a salary of \$15,000 per year. His chief duty is to act as presiding officer of the Senate. In case of removal from office, death, resignation, or inability of the President to serve, the Vice-President be-





Photograph courtesy of Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior

The abundant supply of coal found in the United States has been one of the important factors in our becoming a great industrial nation. Fuel is essential to the changing of raw products into finished goods.

comes the President of the United States.

The President and Vice-President are elected indirectly by a popular vote. The people vote for men called electors, and the electors vote for the President and Vice-President. Each state has as many electors as it has senators and representatives. Each political party in the state proposes a list of electors to represent that party. The voters then vote for one of these groups. The electors chosen meet and cast their vote for President and Vice-President. If no one receives a majority of the electoral votes for President, then the House of Representatives, voting by states, chooses the President from the three candidates receiving the greatest numbers of electoral votes. In case no candidate receives a majority of electoral votes cast for Vice-President, the Senate chooses the Vice-President from two candidates receiving the greatest number of electoral votes.

Until the election of 1804 the electors voted only



for President. The candidate receiving the second highest number of votes became Vice-President. The twelfth amendment to the Constitution changed the method to that described.

### *The Executive Branches*

Nowhere in the Constitution is provision made for executive officers other than the President and Vice-President. "Other executive departments" are mentioned but are not named. These departments have been created by acts of Congress. The first Congress provided for a Secretary of State, Secretary of Treasury, Secretary of War, and Attorney General. From time to time Congress has created other departments until now there are ten. Besides the four already mentioned there are:

- Secretary of the Navy, created in 1798;
- Postmaster-General, created in 1829;
- Secretary of Interior, created in 1849;
- Secretary of Agriculture, created in 1889;
- Secretary of Commerce, created in 1903;
- Secretary of Labor, created in 1913.

The secretaries or heads of these departments make up the President's cabinet. They are appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate. They have no definite term but usually serve during the term of the President who appoints them. If they cannot agree with the President on the policies to be followed, they usually resign of their own accord, or the President may ask them for their resignation.

The cabinet as such is provided for neither in the



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Constitution nor in acts of Congress. It has developed as a custom. It meets once or twice each week with the President to discuss various questions. The President asks advice from its members, but he does not have to take the advice, nor is he bound by any action that the cabinet might take as a group.

The Department of State under the direction of the Secretary of State has charge of all our relations with foreign governments. It maintains embassies, or legations, and consulates in nearly all of the countries in the world. These ambassadors, ministers, and consuls are in constant touch with this department, keeping it informed on the political and economic affairs in the rest of the world. Treaties are negotiated through this department. If anything occurs in any place in the world that affects our rights as a nation, it is through the Department of State that our government's feeling concerning the event is made known to the other government.

The Treasury Department has several functions. One of its chief duties is to collect national taxes. It also has charge of the coining of money and the printing of paper money. The Secret Service is also in this department. One of the duties of the Secret Service is to guard against counterfeiting. The Coast Guard enforces the laws against the smuggling of goods or aliens into the United States. The Bureau of Narcotics enforces the national laws regulating the sale of narcotic drugs.

The War Department has charge of recruiting and maintaining the army and all of the defenses of the country with the exception of those under the Navy



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Department. West Point, the training school for officers of the army, is under its direction.

The Department of Justice under the direction of the Attorney General sees that the national laws are obeyed. Its attorneys prosecute offenders and defend the government when cases are brought against it. The Federal Bureau of Investigation is in this department, as is the Federal Bureau of Prisons.

The Department of the Navy has charge of the other branch of our defense, the navy. The school at Annapolis for the training of officers for the navy is also under its charge.

The Post Office Department is headed by the Postmaster General. This department employs nearly 500,000 people to see that the mail is handled efficiently.

The Department of the Interior is made up of a number of bureaus and commissions whose work is unrelated except that they all have to do with the general welfare of the nation. The most important of these are the General Land Office, which has charge of the public lands of the United States; the Bureau of Indian Affairs, which looks after the affairs of Indians living on reservations; the Bureau of Reclamation, which has charge of the dams and irrigation projects sponsored by the national government; the Bureau of Mines, which fosters safety measures in mining and encourages conservation of minerals through better mining practices; and the Bureau of Insular Affairs, which supervises the governments of our territorial possessions. The Bureau of Fisheries and the Bureau of Biological Survey are also in this department.





Photograph courtesy of The Oil Weekly

This modern derrick used in the drilling of oil wells is a symbol of our modern age, for oil has made possible the development of the automobile, airplane, and Diesel engine. The United States produces more than half of the world's oil.





A Robert Yarnall Richie photograph

Sulphur is another mineral product in which the United States leads the world. Men are pictured loading sulphur for shipment. The sulphur is liquefied and forced from the ground by super-heated water. It is allowed to cool in great vats.



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

The Department of Agriculture works to improve farming methods, marketing practices, crops, and animals through its bureaus such as Bureau of Animal Husbandry, Bureau of Plant Industry, Bureau of Agricultural Economics, etc. The Extension Service, the Experiment Stations, the Forest Service, the Weather Bureau, Soil Conservation, Food and Drug Administration, and the Agricultural Adjustment Administration are in this department.

The Department of Commerce through its Bureau on Domestic Commerce gathers facts concerning business. This department also has the Bureau of Census, Bureau of Standards, Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation, and the Patent Office.

The Department of Labor works for the betterment of the wage earner. It gathers and publishes information on unemployment, wages, hours of work, and industrial accidents. The United States Conciliation Service helps to settle labor disputes and thus to prevent strikes. The children's and women's bureaus are also in this department. The Immigration and Naturalization Service in this department enforces the laws concerning immigration and naturalization.

### *The Independent Agencies*

Not all of the executive affairs are cared for by these ten executive departments. Congress has created numerous councils, bureaus, boards, and commissions and set them up as independent agencies. In a number of instances the work of the agencies overlaps. There have been several efforts on the part of Presidents to get



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

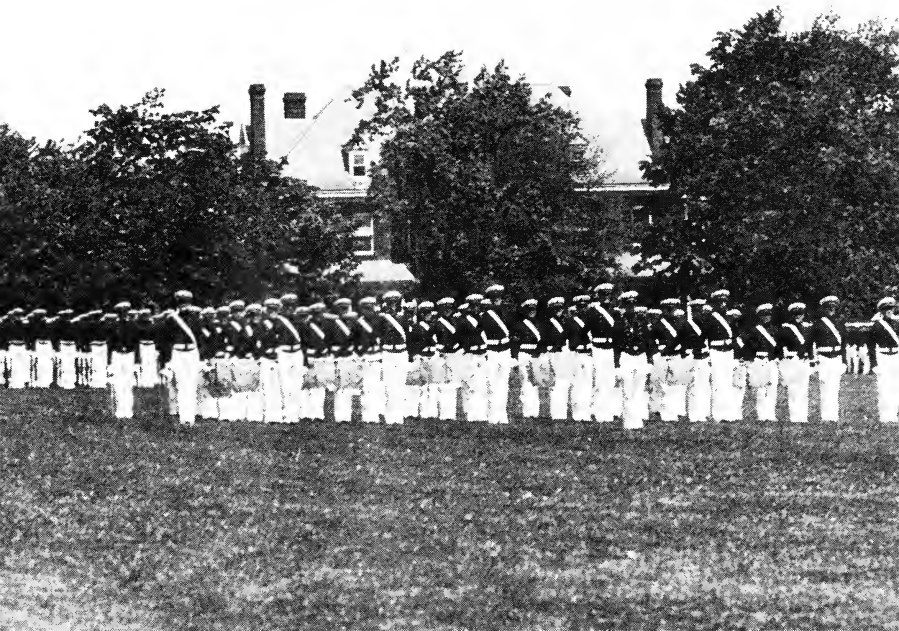
Congress to reorganize the departments of government. Some minor changes have been made, but no real reorganization had been accomplished.

### *Reorganization of the Executive Department*

In March, 1939, Congress passed a law giving the President the right to bring about this reorganization. Although Congress listed a number of these agencies such as the Tariff Commission, Federal Reserve Board, Coast Guard, Civil Service, and others which could not be changed, the great majority were included in the law. The President must send any plan which he has for reorganization to Congress, and unless Congress, by a majority, rejects it in sixty days, it goes into effect.

The first two plans were submitted in April and May, 1939, to take effect July 1 of that year. No new departments were created, but three new agencies—Federal Security Agency, Federal Works Agency, and Federal Loan Agency—were set up, each to have an administrator with a salary of \$12,000 per year. Besides the grouping of the independent agencies, some were transferred from the executive departments. To the Federal Security Agency were transferred the Office of Education from the Department of the Interior, Public Health Service and American Printing House for the Blind from the Treasury Department, and the United States Employment Service from the Department of Labor. To the Federal Works Agency were transferred the Public Roads Administration from the Department of Agriculture, the United States Housing Authority from the Department of the Interior, and the Public





Official U. S. Navy Photograph

Future officers for our army and navy are trained by the United States government at West Point, New York, and the Naval Academy at Annapolis, Maryland. The upper picture shows the midshipmen of the Naval Academy at drill, and the lower one shows the cadets drilling at West Point.

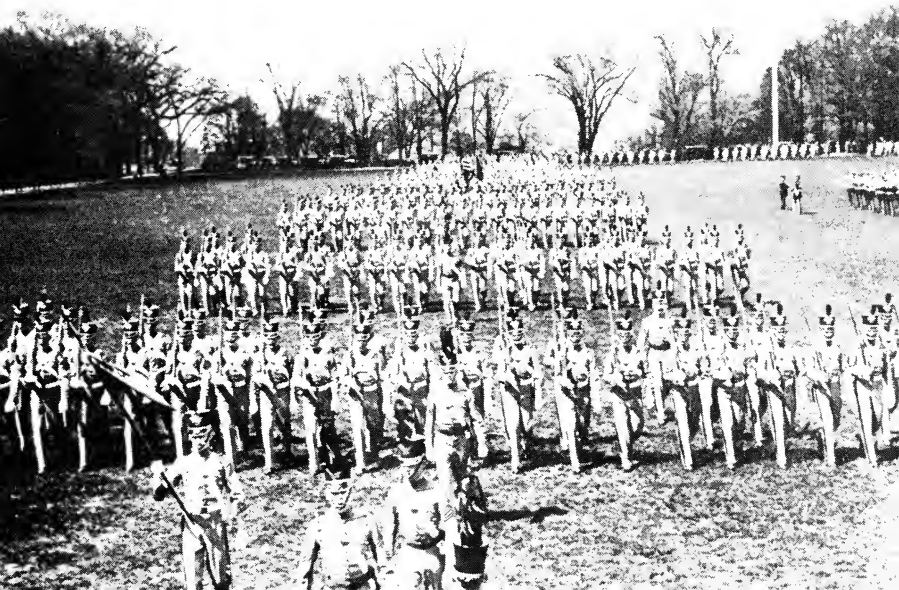






Photo by U. S. Army Signal Corps

Water power is a resource which we have developed only slightly until recently. Here water power is being transformed into electric power at the Norris Dam in Tennessee.

Building Administration, which is a combination of two agencies, one from the Department of the Treasury and the other from the Department of the Interior.

According to this plan there was a transfer of various agencies between the various departments. There are two reasons given for reorganization: (1) It will make the government more efficient by the grouping of agencies doing like work; (2) it will do away with the overlapping of the work of some of the agencies and will thereby be more economical.

In the spring of 1940, President Roosevelt made other changes in the Executive Department. He placed the Civil Aviation Authority in the Department of Commerce and he transferred the Bureau of Immigration from the Department of Labor to the Justice Department.

### *The People and Their Government*

Too many people think of the national government



## OUR NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

as being far removed from their lives and beyond their control. True, we elect very few of those who carry on the work of the government, but those few are the ones who determine what the policies shall be. If the government spends too much money or carries on activities which it should not, it is because the people demand these things and elect a President, senators, and representatives who will carry out their wishes; or else the people have such little interest in their government that they are not careful of the men they elect.

The demands for services on the part of the people have caused an increase in the cost of government as well as an increase in the number of people employed. In June, 1938, there were 1,193,598 on the pay roll of the national government. The executive branch had 857,520, the judicial branch had 2,083, the legislative branch had 5,251, and the army and navy had 328,744. Every service rendered by the government must be paid for through income from taxes. An increase in the services means an increase in the amount of taxes we pay; so when a service is demanded we should be sure that it will be worth the price that we have to pay.

The government of the United States is *our* government. Whether it is good or bad depends upon us as individuals. If we elect men who are interested in good government, the government will be good. If we elect men who are interested only in what they can get out of the position, then our government will be bad and it will be the average citizen who will pay the price.



# Documents

## RELATING TO THE FOUNDING OF AMERICA'S DEMOCRACY

### *The Declaration of Independence*

IN CONGRESS, JULY 4, 1776  
*The Unanimous Declaration  
of the Thirteen  
United States of America*

When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent

of the governed,—That whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such gov-



ernment, and to provide new guards for their future security. —Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migrations hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for



## IN A DEMOCRACY

establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of and superior to the civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury:

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offenses:

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighbouring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies:

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering fundamentally the forms of our governments:

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign



mercenaries to complete the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidity scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow citizens taken captive on the high seas to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war, in peace friends.

WE, THEREFORE, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress, Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by authority of the good people of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare,



## IN A DEMOCRACY

That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be *Free and Independent States*; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as free and independent States, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor.

JOHN HANCOCK.

### *New Hampshire*

JOSIAH BARTLETT,  
WM. WHIPPLE,  
MATTHEW THORNTON.

### *Massachusetts Bay*

SAML. ADAMS,  
JOHN ADAMS,  
ROBT. TREAT PAINE,  
ELBRIDGE GERRY.

### *Rhode Island*

STEP. HOPKINS,  
WILLIAM ELLERY.

### *Connecticut*

ROGER SHERMAN,  
SAM'EL HUNTINGTON,  
WM. WILLIAMS  
OLIVER WOLCOTT.

### *New York*

WM. FLOYD,  
PHIL. LIVINGSTON,  
FRANS. LEWIS,  
LEWIS MORRIS.

### *New Jersey*

RICHD. STOCKTON,  
JNO. WITHERSPOON,  
FRAS. HOPKINSON,  
JOHN HART,  
ABRA. CLARK.

### *Pennsylvania*

ROBT. MORRIS,  
BENJAMIN RUSH,  
BENJA. FRANKLIN,  
JOHN MORTON,  
GEO. CLYMER,  
JAS. SMITH,  
GEO. TAYLOR,  
JAMES WILSON,  
GEO. ROSS.

### *Delaware*

CAESAR RODNEY,  
GEO. READ,  
THO. M'KEAN.



*Maryland*

SAMUEL CHASE,  
WM. PACA,  
THOS. STONE,  
CHARLES CARROLL  
of Carrollton.

*Virginia*

GEORGE WYTHE,  
RICHARD HENRY LEE,  
TH. JEFFERSON,  
BENJA. HARRISON,  
THOS. NELSON, JR.,  
FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE,  
CARTER BRAXTON.

*North Carolina*

WM. HOOPER,  
JOSEPH HEWES,  
JOHN PENN.

*South Carolina*

THOS. HEYWARD, JUNR.,  
EDWARD RUTLEDGE,  
THOMAS LYNCH, JUNR.,  
ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

*Georgia*

BUTTON GWINNETT,  
LYMAN HALL,  
GEO. WALTON.



## *Constitution of the United States of America*

### PREAMBLE

*We the People* of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

### ARTICLE I

*Section 1.* All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

*Section 2.* The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States,

and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Prov-



idence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the Executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

*Section 3.* The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years and each senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of

the sixth year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath



## IN A DEMOCRACY

or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States: but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

*Section 4.* The times, places and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

*Section 5.* Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and the nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place



than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

*Section 6.* The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

*Section 7.* All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives;

but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approves he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have



## IN A DEMOCRACY

been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be re-passed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

*Section 8.* The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post offices and post roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;



To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the con-

sent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings;—  
And

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

*Section 9.* The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct, tax shall be laid, unless in pro-



## IN A DEMOCRACY

portion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another: nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, foreign State.

*Section 10.* No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters

of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws: and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.



## ARTICLE II

*Section 1.* The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same term, be elected, as follows

Each State, shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the Government of the United

States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors



## IN A DEMOCRACY

shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice President.

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both

of the President and Vice President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation: — "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

*Section 2.* The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service



of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the Executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law: but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have

power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

*Section 3.* He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

*Section 4.* The President, Vice President and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

### ARTICLE III

*Section 1.* The judicial power of the United States, shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services, a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

*Section 2.* The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority;—to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls;—to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction;—to controversies to which the United States shall be a party;—to controversies between two or more States;—between a State and citizens of another State;—between citizens of different

States,—between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

*Section 3.* Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be



convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

#### ARTICLE IV

*Section 1.* Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

*Section 2.* The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed

to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

*Section 3.* New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the Territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

*Section 4.* The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of Government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

### ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or on the application of the legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and

fourth clauses in the Ninth Section of the First Article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

### ARTICLE VI

All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be



bound by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

The ratification of the conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present the seventeenth day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names,

GO. WASHINGTON  
—Presid't.  
and deputy from  
Virginia

Attest WILLIAM JACKSON  
Secretary

*New Hampshire*

JOHN LANGDON  
NICHOLAS GILMAN

*Massachusetts*

NATHANIEL GORHAM  
RUFUS KING

*Connecticut*

WM. SAML. JOHNSON  
ROGER SHERMAN

*New York*

ALEXANDER HAMILTON

*New Jersey*

WIL: LIVINGSTON  
DAVID BREARLY.  
WM. PATERSON  
JONA: DAYTON

*Pennsylvania*

B FRANKLIN  
THOMAS MIFFLIN  
ROBT MORRIS  
GEO. CLYMER  
THOS. FITZSIMONS  
JARED INGERSOLL  
JAMES WILSON.  
GOUV MORRIS

*Delaware*

GEO: READ  
GUNNING BEDFORD JUN.  
JOHN DICKINSON  
RICHARD BASSETT  
JACO: BROOM

*Maryland*

JAMES MCHENRY  
DAN OF ST. THOS. JENIFER  
DANL. CARROLL.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

### *Virginia*

JOHN BLAIR—

JAMES MADISON JR.

### *North Carolina*

WM. BLOUNT

RICHD. DOBBS SPAIGHT.

HU WILLIAMSON

### *South Carolina*

J. RUTLEDGE

CHARLES COTESWORTH

PINCKNEY

CHARLES PINCKNEY

PIERCE BUTLER.

### *Georgia*

WILLIAM FEW

ABR BALDWIN

## *Amendments*

### ARTICLE I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

### ARTICLE II

A well regulated militia, being necessary to the security of

a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms, shall not be infringed.

### ARTICLE III

No soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

### ARTICLE IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

### ARTICLE V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall



any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

#### ARTICLE VI

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

#### ARTICLE VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be

preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

#### ARTICLE VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

#### ARTICLE IX

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

#### ARTICLE X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

#### ARTICLE XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

### ARTICLE XII

The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from

the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.—The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice President, shall be the Vice President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list,



the Senate shall choose the Vice President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States.

### ARTICLE XIII

*Section 1.* Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

*Section 2.* Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XIV

*Section 1.* All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any

law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

*Section 2.* Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male



## IN A DEMOCRACY

citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

*Section 3.* No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

*Section 4.* The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State

shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

*Section 5.* The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

### ARTICLE XV

*Section 1.* The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

*Section 2.* The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XVI

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.



## ARTICLE XVII

*Section 1.* The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

*Section 2.* When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: *Provided*, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

*Section 3.* This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

## ARTICLE XVIII

*Section 1.* After one year from the ratification of this

article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

*Section 2.* The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

*Section 3.* This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

## ARTICLE XIX

*Section 1.* The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

*Section 2.* Congress shall have power to enforce this



## IN A DEMOCRACY

article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XX

*Section 1.* The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

*Section 2.* The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

*Section 3.* If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President

shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

*Section 4.* The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

*Section 5.* Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

*Section 6.* This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by



the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

## ARTICLE XXI

*Section 1.* The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

*Section 2.* The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for deliv-

ery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

*Section 3.* This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

## *Thomas Jefferson's First Inaugural Address*

*Friends and Fellow Citizens:—* Called upon to undertake the duties of the first executive office of our country, I avail myself of the presence of that portion of my fellow-citizens which is here assembled, to express my grateful thanks for the favor with which they have been pleased to look toward me, to declare a sincere consciousness that the task is above my talents, and that I approach it with those anxious and awful presentiments which the greatness of the charge and the weakness of my powers so justly inspire. A rising nation,

spread over a wide and fruitful land, traversing all the seas with the rich productions of their industry, engaged in commerce with nations who feel power and forget right, advancing rapidly to destinies beyond the reach of mortal eye—when I contemplate these transcendent objects, and see the honor, the happiness, and the hopes of this beloved country committed to the issue and the auspices of this day, I shrink from the contemplation, and humble myself before the magnitude of the undertaking. Utterly indeed, should I de-



## IN A DEMOCRACY

spair, did not the presence of many whom I here see remind me, that in the other high authorities provided by our constitution, I shall find resources of wisdom, of virtue, and of zeal, on which to rely under all difficulties. To you, then, gentlemen, who are charged with the sovereign functions of legislation, and to those associated with you, I look with encouragement for that guidance and support which may enable us to steer with safety the vessel in which we are all embarked amid the conflicting elements of a troubled world.

During the contest of opinion through which we have passed, the animation of discussion and of exertions has sometimes worn an aspect which might impose on strangers unused to think freely and to speak and to write what they think; but this being now decided by the voice of the nation, announced according to the rules of the constitution, all will, of course, arrange themselves under the will of the law, and unite in common

efforts for the common good. All, too, will bear in mind this sacred principle, that though the will of the majority is in all cases to prevail, that will, to be rightful, must be reasonable; that the minority possess their equal rights, which equal laws must protect, and to violate which would be oppression. Let us, then, fellow-citizens, unite with one heart and one mind. Let us restore to social intercourse that harmony and affection without which liberty and even life itself are but dreary things. And let us reflect that having banished from our land that religious intolerance under which mankind so long bled and suffered, we have yet gained little if we countenance a political intolerance as despotic, as wicked, and capable of as bitter and bloody persecutions. During the throes and convulsions of the ancient world, during the agonizing spasms of infuriated man, seeking through blood and slaughter his long-lost liberty, it was not wonderful that the agitation of the billows should reach even this



distant and peaceful shore; that this should be more felt and feared by some and less by others; that this should divide opinions as to measures of safety. But every difference of opinion is not a difference of principle. We have called by different names brethren of the same principle. We are all republicans—we are federalists. If there be any among us who would wish to dissolve this Union or to change its republican form, let them stand undisturbed as monuments of the safety with which error of opinion may be tolerated where reason is left free to combat it. I know, indeed, that some honest men fear that a republican government cannot be strong; that this government is not strong enough. But would the honest patriot, in the full tide of successful experiment, abandon a government which has so far kept us free and firm, on the theoretic and visionary fear that this government, the world's best hope, may by possibility want energy to preserve itself? I trust not. I believe this, on the contrary,

the strongest government on earth. I believe it is the only one where every man, at the call of the laws, would fly to the standard of the law, and would meet invasions of the public order as his own personal concern. Sometimes it is said that man cannot be trusted with the government of himself. Can he, then, be trusted with the government of others? Or have we found angels in the forms of kings to govern him? Let history answer this question.

Let us, then, with courage and confidence pursue our own federal and republican principles, our attachment to our union and representative government. Kindly separated by nature and a wide ocean from the exterminating havoc of one quarter of the globe; too high-minded to endure the degradations of the others; possessing a chosen country, with room enough for our descendants to the hundredth and thousandth generation; entertaining a due sense of our equal right to the use of our own faculties, to the acquisi-



## IN A DEMOCRACY

tions of our industry, to honor and confidence from our fellow-citizens, resulting not from birth but from our actions and their sense of them; enlightened by a benign religion, professed, indeed, and practiced in various forms, yet all of them including honesty, truth, temperance, gratitude, and the love of man; acknowledging and adoring an overruling Providence, which by all its dispensations proves that it delights in the happiness of man here and his greater happiness hereafter; with all these blessings, what more is necessary to make us a happy and prosperous people? Still one thing more, fellow-citizens—a wise and frugal government, which shall restrain men from injuring one another, which shall leave them otherwise free to regulate their own pursuits of industry and improvement, and shall not take from the mouth of labor the bread it has earned. This is the sum of good government, and this is necessary to close the circle of our felicities.

About to enter, fellow citi-

zens, on the exercise of duties which comprehend everything dear and valuable to you, it is proper that you should understand what I deem the essential principles of our government, and consequently those which ought to shape its administration. I will compress them within the narrowest compass they will bear, stating the general principle, but not all its limitations. Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship, with all nations—entangling alliances with none; the support of the state governments in all their rights, as the most competent administrations for our domestic concerns and the surest bulwarks against anti-republican tendencies; the preservation of the General Government in its whole constitutional vigor, as the sheet-anchor of our peace at home and safety abroad; a jealous care of the right of election by the people—a mild and safe corrective of abuses which are lopped by the sword of the revolution where peace-



able remedies are unprovided; absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority—the vital principle of republics, from which there is no appeal but to force the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism; a well-disciplined militia—our best reliance in peace and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense, that labor may be lightly burdened; the honest payment of our debts and sacred preservation of the public faith; encouragement of agriculture, and of commerce as its handmaid; the diffusion of information and the arraignment of all abuses at the bar of public reason; freedom of religion; freedom of the press; freedom of person under the protection of the *habeas corpus*; and trial by juries impartially selected—these principles form the bright constellation which has gone before us, and guided our steps through an age of revolution and reformation. The wisdom

of our sages and the blood of our heroes have been devoted to their attainment. They should be the creed of our political faith—the text of civil instruction—the touchstone by which to try the services of those we trust; and should we wander from them in moments of error or alarm, let us hasten to retrace our steps and to regain the road which alone leads to peace, liberty, and safety.

I repair, then, fellow-citizens, to the post you have assigned me. With experience enough in subordinate offices to have seen the difficulties of this, the greatest of all, I have learned to expect that it will rarely fall to the lot of imperfect man to retire from this station with the reputation and the favor which bring him into it. Without pretensions to that high confidence reposed in our first and greatest revolutionary character, whose preeminent services had entitled him to the first place in his country's love, and destined for him the fairest page in the volume of faithful history, I ask so much



## IN A DEMOCRACY

confidence only as may give firmness and effect to the legal administration of your affairs. I shall often go wrong through defect of judgment. When right, I shall often be thought wrong by those whose positions will not command a view of the whole ground. I ask your indulgence for my own errors, which will never be intentional; and your support against the errors of others, who may condemn what they would not if seen in all its parts. The approbation implied by your suffrage is a consolation to me for the past; and my future solicitude will be to retain the good opinion

of those who have bestowed it in advance, to conciliate that of others by doing them all the good in my power, and to be instrumental to the happiness and freedom of all.

Relying, then, on the patronage of your good-will, I advance with obedience to the work, ready to retire from it whenever you become sensible how much better choice it is in your power to make. And may the Infinite Power which rules the destinies of the universe, lead our councils to what is best, and give them a favorable issue for your peace and prosperity.



# Index

(\*—Indicates a reference to an illustration on the page.)

- Accidents, 220-253;  
    causes of, 224;  
    cost of, 221;  
    death from, 219;  
    kinds of, 221;  
    number of, 221;  
    prevention of, 223-253.
- Agricultural Adjustment Act, 134.
- Agriculture, Dept. of, 35, 162, 252.
- Amendments to U. S. Constitution:  
    Bill of Rights, 12-28;  
    Eighth, 26, 27;  
    First, 12-17;  
    Fifth, 20-23;  
    Fourth, 19-20;  
    Ninth, 26-27;  
    Second, 17;  
    Seventh, 26;  
    Sixth, 23-27;  
    Tenth, 26-27;  
    Third, 17-19;  
    text of all, 380-387.
- American Home Economics Society, 253.
- American Medical Association, 253.
- American Aviation, 91-106;  
    civil aviation authority, 99-104;  
    express carried, 94-96;  
    governmental regulation, 97-104;  
    mail carried, 94-96;
- American Aviation—*Cont'd*  
    passengers transported, 92;  
    passenger fare, rate, 93, 94.  
    size of clipper planes, 96, 97.
- American Aviation, famous flights, 101-102.
- American's Creed [opposite Table of Contents]
- Argentina, 199, 211, 215.
- Arrests, 277.
- Artificial Respiration, 241-245 (242\*).
- Asphyxiation, 236-238.
- Associated Press, 128.
- Automobiles in U. S., 66-73.
- Aviation, American, [see American Aviation].
- Bell, Alexander Graham, 143, 144.
- Bicycle riding, 253 (244\*, 252\*).
- "Big Stick" Policy, 207.
- Bill of Rights, English, 3, 4.
- Bill of Rights, U. S., 12-28.
- Blind, aid to, 320.
- "Black Blizzard," 152.
- Brazil, 168, 199, 202, 215, 216.
- Budget, family, 255-259.
- Buying, instalment, 270-274.
- Buses, 70-72.
- Cable, telegraph, 143.
- Camera, in crime detection, 289, 290.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

- Canada, 198.  
Carbon monoxide, 238.  
Charter, Great, 2-3.  
Chile, area and population, 199.  
Chinese in U. S., 50.  
Civil Aeronautics Authority, 99-104.  
Civilian Conservation Corps, 314, 315.  
Civil Works Administration, 310.  
Cleveland, Grover, 205.  
Cloth, labels for, 263.  
Code, International, 139.  
Code, Morse, 139.  
Colombia, area and population, 199.  
Colleges, Agricultural & Mechanical, 185, 186.  
Communication, 184-147;  
    motion pictures, 133;  
    newspapers, 126;  
    telegraph, 139;  
    telephone, 143;  
    radio, 147.  
Concentration camps, use of in other nations, 10, 11, 15, 16 (16\*).  
Congress, U. S., in session, [on Title Page].  
Continental Congress, 5.  
Constitution, U. S.:  
    amendments, 387-388;  
    Bill of Rights, 9-27;  
    rights guaranteed by, 10-22;  
    text, complete, 366-387;  
    writing of it, 8\*.  
Cortez, 201.  
Costa Rica, area and population, 198.  
Conservation, 149-177;  
    soil, 158-167;  
    Conservation—*Cont'd*  
        forest, 167-173;  
        game, 171-173;  
        mineral, 173-177.  
Consumers Council, 275.  
"Consumers Guide," 274.  
Consumers project, 274.  
Consumers Union, 274.  
Contour plowing, 161.  
Convicts, care of, 293.  
Creed, American's, [opposite Table of Contents].  
Creoles, 201.  
Crime, 277-305.  
Crime detection, 287.  
Crime, prevention, 305.  
Crippled children, aid to, 320.  
Cuba, area and population, 199, 202, 205, 210, 215.  
Customs, U. S., 335.  
Declaration of Independence, U. S., 4-7, (6\*);  
    full text, 360-366.  
Democratic government, contrasted with dictatorships, 1-30.  
Diesel engine, 74.  
Dispatches, train, 140.  
Dominican Republic, 199, 207, 215.  
Dom Pedro, I and II, 202.  
Driver's license, 224, 225.  
Drowning, 240-241.  
"Dust Bowl," 154.  
Ecuador, area and population, 199.  
Education, 179-195;  
    attendance in U. S. schools, 193-194;



- Education—*Cont'd*  
 colleges and universities,  
 193, (192\*);  
 development of in U. S.,  
 181-186;  
 guidance, 191;  
 new developments in, 189-  
 193;  
 parochial, 182-184;  
 systems in U. S., 193;  
 universal, 181.
- Emergency conservation work  
 Act, 315.
- Erosion, 150-158.
- Ex post facto* law, 11.
- Experiment Stations, 161.
- Explosion, gas, 238.
- Exports, U. S. to Latin Ameri-  
 can countries, 214-216.
- Extension Service, 161.
- Federal aid, road building, 63.
- Federal Bureau of Investiga-  
 tion, 282-289;  
 methods of work, 287;  
 personnel, 283;
- Federal Emergency Relief Ad-  
 ministration, 310.
- Federal Housing Administra-  
 tion, 320-323.
- Federal Trade Commission,  
 266.
- Fingerprinting, 288.
- Firearms, 246, 247.
- Fire departments, 245, 246.
- Fire, destructive, 245.
- Flag, salute to, [opposite  
 Preface].
- Flood control, 168.
- Foreign-born in U. S., 45, 50.
- Foreign trade, 215-217.
- Forests, area in U. S., 167;  
 conservation, 167-172;  
 fire, 171.
- Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act,  
 266.
- Foods, 261.
- Franklin, Benjamin, 182, (5\*).
- Freedom, in U. S., of—  
 assembly, 15, 16;  
 petition, 16, 17;  
 political belief, 15;  
 press, 14, 15;  
 religion, 12-14.
- Fuel, 74.
- Gangsters, 299.
- Gas heaters, 236-238.
- Government inspection of  
 meats, 266, (269\*).
- "Good Neighbor" policy, 210.
- Grades and standards for  
 foods, 266-268.
- Grades, meats and vegetables,  
 262.
- Grand jury in U. S., 20, 21.
- Great Charter, 2, 3.
- Guatemala, 198.
- Habeas corpus, 10.
- Haiti, 199, 207.
- Highways, safety, 228, (225\*,  
 229\*).
- Home accidents, 229-240, 245-  
 247.
- Honduras, area and popula-  
 tion, 199.
- Housing Act, 320-324.
- Huerta, 207.
- Hull, Cordell, 214.
- Identification, modern meth-  
 ods of, 277.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

- Immigrants, 41-53.
- Immigration, 41-53.
- Imports, U. S. from Latin American Countries, 215.
- Income, family in U. S., 257.
- Independence, Declaration of, 4-7 (6\*);  
full text, 360-366.
- Indians in New World, 33;  
in U. S., 57, 149.
- Instalment buying, 270-274.
- Interstate Commerce Commission Regulations, 72.
- Investments, U. S. in Latin America, 208.
  
- Jackson, Andrew, 53, 217.
- Japanese in U. S., 50.
- Jefferson, Thomas, 53;  
first inaugural address, 387-392.
- John, King, and the Great Charter, 3.
- Judge, function in a U. S. court, (25\*).
- Jury trial in the U. S., 23-25, (24\*).
  
- Kidnapers, 299.
  
- Labels, 261, 262, 265, 268.
- Land Grant Colleges, 159.
- Latin America, 197-217.
- Laws, enforcement of, 287;  
highway traffic, 224.
- Leak, gas, 236-238.
- Lima, 213.
- Lincoln, Abraham, 53, 217.
- Lindbergh, Charles A., 96-97, 102.
- Living, standards of, 57, 320.
  
- Locomotives, 82;  
streamlined, 86;  
electric, 87\*.
  
- Magna Charta*, 2, 3.
- Meat Inspection Act, 266.
- Merchant marine, 75-78.
- Mexicans in U. S., 50, 52-53.
- Mexico, 198, 205, 215.
- Minerals, conservation of, 173-177.
- Mineral wealth U. S., 143, 173.
- Monroe Doctrine, 203.
- Morse, Samuel, 139.
- Motion pictures, 133-138.
- Motor trucks, 72.
- Mouth wash, 261.
  
- Narcotics, 280.
- National Conference on Weights and Measures, 268.
- National Forests, 168.
- National Safety Council, 220.
- National Youth Administration, 315.
- Naturalization, 48.
- Negro, problem in South, 50-52.
- Newspaper, 126-133.
- New London, Texas, disaster, 238.
- Nicaragua, 198.
  
- Oil, industries, 106-207.  
production in U. S., 174-175;  
resources in U. S., 174.
- Old Age Assistance Pensions, 318.
- Original settlers, 41.
- Overpass, (229\*).



- Packet lines, Yankee Clipper, 73.
- Panama, area and population, 198.
- Pan-American Airways, 97.
- Pan-American Conference, 213.
- Pan-American Union, 213.
- Paraguay, area and population, 199.
- Parochial schools in U. S., 182-184.
- Parole system, 296-299.
- Penitentiary, 290-296.
- Persecution of Jews in Germany, 22, 23, (23\*).
- Peru, 199, 215.
- Pizarro, 201.
- Pipe lines, 106-113.
- Platt Amendment, 207, 209.
- Poison, death from, 246.
- Pony Express, 121.
- Population, cities in U. S., 307, 308;  
of U. S., 31, 32, 307.
- Portugal, 172.
- Postal service, 118-126;  
cost of, 123;  
extra services of, 124;  
history of, 118.
- Postal Telegraph, 140.
- Post Office Department, 118-126.
- Press, freedom of, in U. S., 14, 15, 16.
- Prison labor, 291.
- Prisons, U. S., 290-296.
- Property, for tax purposes, 329, 330.
- Public Works Administration, 312.
- Punishment of criminals, 290-296.
- Pure Food and Drug Act, 266.
- Quartering of soldiers in U. S., 17-19.
- Queen Elizabeth, liner (74\*).
- Queen Mary, liner, (74\*).
- Railroads, 80-91;  
development of, 80-83;  
Emergency Transportation Act, 91;  
freight service, 89;  
governmental operation and ownership, 90;  
income, passenger and freight, 90;  
miles of, 84;  
regulation of, 90-91;  
Transportation Act, 91.
- Rates, Postal, 119, 120.
- Reformatories, 296.
- Relief, cost of, 323.
- Religion, freedom of in U. S., 12-14.
- Republics, Central and South America, 198-199.
- Respiration, artificial, 241-245, (242\*).
- Rights granted by U. S. Constitution, 10-12;  
to assemble, 15, 16;  
to bail, 27;  
to a fair trial, 20-25;  
to fair punishment, 27;  
to own a gun, 17;  
to petition, 16, 17;  
to public trial, 24;  
to privacy of home and person, 19, 20;  
to speak, 14-17;  
to trial by jury, 21-26;  
to vote, 15, 29;  
to worship freely, 12-14.



## IN A DEMOCRACY

- Rights in the U. S., maintain-  
ing them, 29.  
Rights granted by the Bill of  
Rights, 9-27.  
Roads, 57-65.  
Roosevelt, F. D., 210.  
Roosevelt, Theodore, 209.  
Rural Electrification Act, 322.
- Safe driving, rules for, 249-251.  
Safety, 219-253.  
Safety engineers, 228.  
Safe walking, rules for, 252.  
Salvador, 199, 217.  
Schools, U. S., 179-195;  
    attendance in, 193, 194;  
    changes in, 181, 186;  
    colleges, 193;  
    early American, 184;  
    future expansion of, 195;  
    parochial, 182;  
    vocational training, 191.  
Search, freedom from in U. S.,  
    20.  
Shelter belt, 168.  
Slogans, safety, 252, 253.  
Social Security, 317-320.  
Social Security Act, 317.  
Social Security Board, 320.  
Soil Conservation and Domes-  
tic Allotment Act, 164.  
Soil Conservation Districts,  
    162.  
Soil Conservation Service, 159.  
Soil Erosion Service, 159.  
Spaniards, 201-204.  
Spanish-American War, 205.  
Speech, freedom of in U. S.,  
    14-16.  
Stamps, 123.  
Statue of Liberty, (26\*), 27.  
Steamboat, 74.  
Stephenson, George, 60.  
Strip-Cropping, 161, 162.  
Successful driving, 221.  
Sugar Mills, 207.
- Tariff, U. S., 335.  
Tax Assessor, 330.  
Taxes, 325-337.  
    amount of in U. S., 337;  
    assessment and collection,  
        326, 330;  
    "hidden" taxes, 328;  
    income tax, 333;  
    inheritance taxes, 331;  
    nuisance taxes, 335;  
    payroll tax, 334;  
    sales tax, 332;  
    social security taxes, 334;  
    tariff, 335.  
Telephone, 143.  
Telegraph, 139-143.  
Teleprinter, (141\*, 142\*).  
Television, 147.  
Tennessee Valley Authority,  
    164.  
Terracing, 161.  
Top Soil, 150, 152.  
Treasury Department, 351.  
Trade, U. S. with Latin Amer-  
ica, 216.  
Trains, streamlined, 84-88.  
Transportation in U. S., 55-  
    113;  
    airplane, 91-106;  
    airways, Federal, 104;  
    automobiles in U. S., 66-73;  
    barge canal, (58\*);  
    buses, 70;  
    early trails, 60;  
    highways in U. S., 63-66;  
    in early America, 57;  
    Merchant Marine, U. S., 75;



## Transportation in U. S.

—*Cont'd*

ocean liners, 74;  
 pipelines, 106-113;  
 railroad, 80-91;  
 ships, modern, 74;  
 toll roads, 59 (59\*);  
 trucks, 72;  
 truck highways, 65;  
 water, 73;  
 waterways, inland, 78.

Underpass, 229.

Unemployed, 309-310.

Unemployment, 308-310.

Unemployment Insurance,  
 319, 320.

U. S. Area, 149.

United States Government,  
 339-359;

Agriculture Department,  
 355;

Articles of Confederation,  
 339.

Cabinet, 350;

checks and balances, 340;

Commerce Department, 355;

Congress, 341;

Constitution, 339, 366-387;

Constitutional Amend-  
 ments, 388-387;

Courts, 347;

Court of Customs and Patent  
 Appeals, 348;

Dept. of Justice, 352;

Executive departments, 352;

Election of President, 349;

Executive branch, 350;

House of Representatives,  
 341;

independent agencies, 355;

Interior Department, 352;

## United States Government

—*Cont'd*

Judicial System, 347;

Justice Department, 352;

Labor Department, 355;

Legislative branch, 343;

Navy Department, 352;

Persons employed by, 359;

Post Office Department, 352;

Reorganization of, 356;

Senate, 341;

State Department, 351;

Supreme Court, 347;

Treasury Department, 351;

Vice-President, 348, 350;

War Department, 351.

United States Housing Author-  
 ity, 320.

United States Maritime Com-  
 mission, 75.

United States Postal Service,  
 118-126, 352.

Universities, 185.

Uruguay, area and population,  
 199.

Venezuela, 199.

Washington, George, 8, 53,  
 217.

Weights and measures, 268.

Western Union, 140.

Wildlife, conservation, 171.

Wilson, Woodrow, 208.

World War Veterans, 123.

Wright Brothers, 91.

Writs of assistance, 20.

Zambas, 201.

Zoning laws, 66.















NET CONTRACT PRICE \$ .86

The price marked hereon is fixed by the State, and any deviation therefrom should be reported to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

\_\_\_\_\_ Book No.

THIS BOOK IS THE PROPERTY OF THE  
STATE OF TEXAS

\_\_\_\_\_ School, \_\_\_\_\_ Co.

<i>Issued to</i>	<i>Condition of Book</i>	
	<i>Issued</i>	<i>Returned</i>
, 1941		
, 1942		
, 1943		
, 1944		
, 1945		

PUPILS MUST NOT WRITE ON OR MARK ANY PAGE  
OF THIS TEXTBOOK

Contract begins February 1, 1941. Contract expires January 31, 1944.



